UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

FORM 8-K

Current Report Pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934

Date of Report (Date of earliest event reported) July 25, 2011

GENESIS BIOPHARMA, INC

(EXACT NAME OF COMPANY AS SPECIFIED IN ITS CHARTER)

<u>NEVADA</u> (STATE OR OTHER JURISDICTION) OF INCORPORATION) 000-53172 (COMMISSION FILE NUMBER)

75-3254381 (I.R.S. EMPLOYER IDENTIFICATION)

11500 Olympic Boulevard, Suite 400, Los Angeles CA 90064

(Address of principal executive offices) (Zip Code)

Registrant's telephone number, including area code: (866) 963-2220

N/A

(Former name or former address, if changed since last report)

☐ Written communication pursuant to Rule 425 under the Securities Act (17 CFR 230.425)

☐ Soliciting material pursuant to Rule 14a-12 under the Exchange Act (17 CFR 240.14a-12)

☐ Pre-commencement communications pursuant to Rule 13e-4(c) under the Exchange Act (17 CFR 40.13e-4(c))

☐ Pre-commencement communications pursuant to Rule 14d-2(b) under the Exchange Act (17 CFR 240.14d-2(b))

ITEM 1.01 ENTRY INTO A MATERIAL DEFINITIVE AGREEMENT.

The information called for by this Item 1.01 is incorporated herein by reference to Item 3.02 of this report.

ITEM 3.02 UNREGISTERED SALE OF EQUITY SECURITIES.

Effective July 27, 2011, Genesis Biopharma, Inc. (the "Company") completed an offering of \$5 million of its seven (7%) percent senior convertible notes (the "Notes") and five (5) year warrants exercisable at \$1.25 (the "Warrants") with five (5) accredited investors (the "Offering"). The Notes and Warrants were issued in reliance on the exemptions from registration contained in Section 4(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and Rule 506 of Regulation D promulgated thereunder. Each investor represented to the Company that such investor was an "accredited investor" as such term is defined under Regulation D, and the Offering did not involve any form of general solicitation or general advertising. Proceeds of the Offering will be used by the Company to fund working capital.

Under the terms of the Offering, the investors entered into a securities purchase agreement ("SPA" or "Securities Purchase Agreement") with the Company whereby the investor received Notes that mature November 30, 2011 and which are convertible into shares of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.000042666 (the "Common Stock") at the option of the holder at a conversion price of \$1.25 (the "Conversion Price") which is based upon eighty five (85%) percent of the average of the trailing five (5) day VWAP prior to the closing. The Notes also contain a redemption feature whereby the Company can force conversion in the event its Common Stock trades at two hundred (200%) percent of the Conversion Price for twenty (20) consecutive trading days with a minimum daily trading volume of 100,000 shares. The Notes and Warrants have anti-dilution protection and the conversion and exercise prices are subject to adjustment based upon pricing of subsequent financings undertaken by the Company as more fully set forth in the SPA, Notes and Warrants. The Warrants as issued to the investors in the Offering contain a cashless exercise provision in the event the shares underlying the Warrants are not registered pursuant to the terms of a registration rights agreement (the "Registration Rights Agreement") entered into between the Company and the investors.

As a part of the Offering, the Company also entered into an escrow agreement (the "Escrow Agreement"). Under the terms of the SPA the Offering will close in two (2) equal traunches. With the completion of the Offering, the Company received gross proceeds of \$2.5 million and issued \$2.5 million of Notes and Warrants exercisable for 2,000,000 shares of Common Stock. The Escrow Agreement provides that the \$2.5 million representing the balance of the subscriptions by the investors be placed into escrow along with \$2.5 million of Notes and Warrants exercisable for 2,000,000 shares of Common Stock (the Notes and Warrants as deposited into escrow are referred to as "Traunche B Notes" and "Traunche B Warrants" respectively and collectively as the "Escrowed Securities"). The Escrow Agreement provides that the Escrowed Securities may be released to the investors and the \$2.5 million representing the balance of subscription funding may be released to the Company following the Company signing a worldwide nonexclusive license to certain intellectual property owned by the United States Government related to tumor infiltrating lymphocytes and T-cell technologies and a Cooperative Research and Development Agreement for exclusive access to additional technologies for the conduct of clinical trials prior to November 30, 2011 (the "Termination Date"). In the event the Company fails to secure the aforementioned agreements prior to the Termination Date, the Escrow Agreement provides for the return of the Escrowed Securities to the Company and the balance of the subscription funds to the investors.

Further, as a part of the Offering, the Company entered into a Registration Rights Agreement which provides in part that the Company file a registration statement with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("Commission") for the shares of Common Stock underlying the Notes and Warrants as issued in the Offering and have the registration statement declared effective by the Commission within ninety (90) days of the closing date of the Offering if there is no review by the Commission or within one hundred and twenty (120) days of the closing date in the event the registration statement is reviewed. Failure to have the registration statement declared effective within the time parameters afforded or to keep the registration effective per the terms of the Registration Rights Agreement will result in a penalty imposed on the Company of an amount in cash equal to one (1.0%) percent of the aggregate purchase price (as such term is defined in the SPA) of such investor's registrable securities every thirty (30) days until such time as the Company complies with the terms of the Registration Rights Agreement.

The Company issued to Canaccord Genuity, Inc. and Cowen and Company, Inc. who acted as the Company's agent and financial advisor in connection with the Offering warrants equal to two (2%) percent of the securities sold in the Offering (the "Placement Warrants") and paid a fee of seven (7%) percent of the gross proceeds received under the Offering. The Placement Warrants have like terms to the Warrants issued to the investors in the Offering but also include a cashless exercise provision regardless of whether the Company has an effective registration in place.

The foregoing description of the Offering, Securities Purchase Agreement, Notes, Warrants, Escrow Agreement, Registration Rights Agreement and Placement Warrants does not purport to be complete and is qualified in its entirely by the forms of the Securities Purchase Agreement, Note, Warrant, Escrow Agreement, Registration Agreement, Traunche B Note, Traunche B Warrant, and Placement Warrant attached hereto as Exhibits 10.1, 10.2, 10.3, 10.4, 10.5, 10.6, 10.7 and 10.8 respectively and which are incorporated herein by reference.

ITEM 9.01 FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND EXHIBITS.

(d) EXHIBITS

Exhibit No.	Description	
10.1	Form of Securities Purchase Agreement	
	ŭ	
10.2	Form of Senior Convertible Note	
10.3	Form of Warrant	
10.4	Form of Escrow Agreement	
10.5	Form of Registration Rights Agreement	
10.6	Form of Traunche B Senior Convertible Note	
10.7	Form of Traunche B Warrant	
10.8	Form of Placement Warrant	

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned hereunto duly authorized.

GENESIS BIOPHARMA, INC.

Date: July 28, 2011

By: /s/ Anthony J. Cataldo

Anthony J. Cataldo, Chairman, Chief Executive

Officer and President

SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT

SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT (the "**Agreement**"), dated as of July 25, 2011, by and among Genesis Biopharma, Inc., a Nevada corporation, with headquarters located at 11500 Olympic Boulevard, Suite 400, Los Angeles, CA 90064 (the "**Company**"), and the investors listed on the Schedule of Buyers attached hereto (individually, a "**Buyer**" and collectively, the "**Buyers**").

WHEREAS:

- A. The Company and each Buyer is executing and delivering this Agreement in reliance upon the exemption from securities registration afforded by Section 4(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "1933 Act"), and Rule 506 of Regulation D ("Regulation D") as promulgated by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") under the 1933 Act.
- B. The Company has authorized a new series of senior unsecured convertible notes of the Company which notes shall be convertible into the Company's common stock, par value \$0.00041666 per share (the "**Common Stock**"), in accordance with the terms of the Notes (as defined below).
- C. Each Buyer wishes to purchase, and the Company wishes to sell, upon the terms and conditions stated in this Agreement, (i) that aggregate principal amount of the Notes, in substantially the form of (A) Tranche A Senior Unsecured Convertible Notes attached hereto as Exhibit A-1 (the "Tranche A Notes") and (B) Tranche B Senior Unsecured Convertible Notes attached hereto as Exhibit A-2 (the "Tranche B Notes" and together with the Tranche A Notes, the "Notes"), set forth opposite such Buyer's name in column (3) on the Schedule of Buyers attached hereto (which aggregate amount for all Buyers shall be \$5,000,000, which Notes are convertible into shares of the Company's Common Stock, as set forth herein (as converted, collectively, the "Conversion Shares"), and (ii) warrants, in substantially the form of (A) Tranche A Warrants to Purchase Common Stock attached hereto as Exhibit B-1 (the "Tranche A Warrants") and (B) Tranche B Warrants to Purchase Common Stock attached hereto as Exhibit B-2 (the "Tranche B Warrants" and together with the Tranche A Warrants, the "Warrants"), to acquire that number of shares of Common Stock set forth opposite such Buyer's name in column (4) on the Schedule of Buyers (as exercised, the "Warrant Shares"). The Placement Agents (as defined below) and/or their designees are receiving placement agent warrants as partial compensation for services rendered in connection with the transactions set forth herein, which warrants shall also constitute "Warrants" for all purposes hereunder.
- D. The Notes bear interest, which at the option of the Company, subject to certain conditions, may be paid in shares of Common Stock (the "**Interest Shares**").
- E. Contemporaneously with the execution and delivery of this Agreement, the parties hereto are executing and delivering a Registration Rights Agreement, substantially in the form attached hereto as Exhibit C (the "Registration Rights Agreement"), pursuant to which the Company has agreed to provide certain registration rights with respect to the Registrable Securities (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement) under the 1933 Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, and applicable state securities laws.

- F. The Notes, the Conversion Shares, the Interest Shares, the Warrants and the Warrant Shares collectively are referred to herein as the "Securities".
 - G. The Notes will rank senior to all outstanding and future indebtedness of the Company and will be unsecured.
- H. The Company has engaged Canaccord Genuity Inc. and Cowen and Company, LLC as its exclusive placement agents (the "**Placement Agents**") for the offering of the Notes and Warrants on a "best efforts" basis.

NOW, THEREFORE, the Company and each Buyer hereby agree as follows:

1. PURCHASE AND SALE OF NOTES AND WARRANTS.

- (a) <u>Purchase of Notes and Warrants</u>. Subject to the satisfaction (or waiver) of the conditions set forth in Sections 6 and 7 below, the Company shall issue and sell to each Buyer, and each Buyer severally, but not jointly, agrees to purchase from the Company on the Closing Date (as defined below), (x) a principal amount of Notes as is set forth opposite such Buyer's name in column (3) on the Schedule of Buyers and (y) Warrants to acquire that number of Warrant Shares as is set forth opposite such Buyer's name in column (4) on the Schedule of Buyers (the "Closing").
- (b) <u>Closing</u>. The date and time of the Closing (the "**Closing Date**") shall be 10:00 a.m., New York City time, on the date hereof (or such later date as is mutually agreed to by the Company and each Buyer) after notification of satisfaction (or waiver) of the conditions to the Closing set forth in Sections 6 and 7 below at the offices of counsel to the Placement Agents (Goodwin Procter LLP, The New York Times Building, 620 Eighth Avenue, New York, New York 10018).

(c) <u>Purchase Price</u>.

- (i) The aggregate purchase price for the Notes and the Warrants to be purchased by each such Buyer at the Closing (the "**Purchase Price**") shall be the amount set forth opposite each Buyer's name in column (6) of the Schedule of Buyers. Each Buyer shall pay \$1,000 for each \$1,000 of principal amount of Notes and related Warrants to be purchased by such Buyer at the Closing.
- (ii) The Purchase Price consideration shall be allocated to the Notes and the Warrants in a manner consistent with the Company's treatment thereof in accordance with GAAP.

- (d) Form of Payment. On the Closing Date, (i) each Buyer shall pay its Purchase Price less, in the case of Ayer Capital Management, LP (or one or more of its affiliates), any amounts withheld pursuant to Section 4(g)) (such net amount as set forth opposite such Buyer's name in column (5) of the Schedule of Buyers, its "Net Purchase Price") to the Company for the Tranche A Notes and the Tranche A Warrants to be issued and sold to such Buyer at the Closing, by wire transfer of immediately available funds in accordance with the Company's written wire instructions, (ii) each Buyer shall pay its Net Purchase Price for the Tranche B Notes and the Tranche B Warrants to be issued and sold to such Buyer at the Closing, by wire transfer of immediately available funds to a non-interest bearing escrow account established by the Company and the Placement Agents with JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. (the "Escrow Agent") (the aggregate amounts received being held in escrow by the Escrow Agent are referred to herein as the "Escrow Amount"), (iii) the Company shall deliver to each Buyer the Tranche A Notes (allocated in the amounts as such Buyer shall request) which such Buyer is purchasing, in each case duly executed on behalf of the Company and registered in the name of such Buyer or its designee, and (iv) the Company shall deliver to the Escrow Agent on behalf of each Buyer the Tranche B Notes (allocated in the principal amounts as such Buyer shall request) which such Buyer is then purchasing hereunder along with the Tranche B Notes (allocated in the amounts as such Buyer shall request) which such Buyer is then purchasing hereunder along with the Tranche B Warrants (allocated in the amounts as such Buyer shall request) which such Buyer is purchasing (the aggregate Tranche B Notes and Tranche B Warrants received being held in escrow by the Escrow Agent are referred to herein as the "Escrow Securities"), in each case duly executed on behalf of the Company and registered in the name of such Buyer or its designee.
- (e) <u>Escrow.</u> In accordance with the terms of that certain Escrow Agreement, dated of even date herewith, by and among the Company, the Placement Agents and the Escrow Agent (the "Escrow Agreement"), on the second Business Day following the Trigger Date (as defined below), the Company and the Placement Agents shall instruct the Escrow Agent to deliver (i) in immediately available funds, the Escrow Amount to the Company and (ii) the Escrow Securities to the Buyers. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event the Trigger Date shall not have occurred on or prior to November 30, 2011, the Company and the Placement Agents shall instruct the Escrow Agent, in accordance with the terms of the Escrow Agreement, to deliver (i) in immediately available funds, the Escrow Amount to the Buyers and (ii) the Escrow Securities to the Company for cancellation. For purposes hereof, the term "Trigger Date" shall mean the date on which the Company has provided each Buyer with evidence, reasonably satisfactory to such Buyer, that the Company has executed (i) a worldwide non-exclusive license to certain intellectual property owned by the United States government relating to Tumor Infiltrating Lymphocytes and T-cell technologies, and (ii) a Cooperative Research and Development Agreement (CRADA) for exclusive access to additional technologies and for the conduct of clinical trials.
- 2. <u>BUYER'S REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES</u>. Each Buyer, severally and not jointly, represents and warrants with respect to only itself to the Company and the Placement Agents that:

- (a) No Public Sale or Distribution. Such Buyer is (i) acquiring the Notes and the Warrants and (ii) upon conversion of the Notes and exercise of the Warrants (other than pursuant to a Cashless Exercise (as defined in the Warrants)) will acquire the Conversion Shares issuable upon conversion of the Notes and the Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of the Warrants, for its own account and not with a view towards, or for resale in connection with, the public sale or distribution thereof, except pursuant to sales registered or exempted under the 1933 Act; provided, however, that by making the representations herein, such Buyer does not agree to hold any of the Securities for any minimum or other specific term and reserves the right to dispose of the Securities at any time in accordance with or pursuant to a registration statement or an exemption under the 1933 Act. Such Buyer is acquiring the Securities hereunder in the ordinary course of its business. Such Buyer does not presently have any agreement or understanding, directly or indirectly, with any Person (as defined in Section 3(s)) to distribute any of the Securities.
 - (b) Accredited Investor Status. Such Buyer is an "accredited investor" as that term is defined in Rule 501(a) of Regulation D.
- (c) <u>Reliance on Exemptions</u>. Such Buyer understands that the Securities are being offered and sold to it in reliance on specific exemptions from the registration requirements of United States federal and state securities laws and that the Company is relying in part upon the truth and accuracy of, and such Buyer's compliance with, the representations, warranties, agreements, acknowledgments and understandings of such Buyer set forth herein in order to determine the availability of such exemptions and the eligibility of such Buyer to acquire the Securities.
- (d) <u>Information</u>. Such Buyer and its advisors, if any, have been furnished with all materials relating to the business, finances and operations of the Company and materials relating to the offer and sale of the Securities which have been requested by such Buyer. Such Buyer and its advisors, if any, have been afforded the opportunity to ask questions of the Company. Neither such inquiries nor any other due diligence investigations conducted by such Buyer or its advisors, if any, or its representatives shall modify, amend or affect such Buyer's right to rely on the Company's representations and warranties contained herein. Such Buyer understands that its investment in the Securities involves a high degree of risk. Such Buyer has sought such accounting, legal and tax advice as it has considered necessary to make an informed investment decision with respect to its acquisition of the Securities. Such Buyer understands that the Placement Agents have acted solely as the agents of the Company in this placement of the Notes and Warrants and such Buyer has not relied on the business or legal advice of the Placement Agents or any of their agents, counsel or affiliates in making its investment decision hereunder.
- (e) <u>No Governmental Review</u>. Such Buyer understands that no United States federal or state agency or any other government or governmental agency has passed on or made any recommendation or endorsement of the Securities or the fairness or suitability of the investment in the Securities nor have such authorities passed upon or endorsed the merits of the offering of the Securities.

- (f) Transfer or Resale. Such Buyer understands that except as provided in the Registration Rights Agreement: (i) the Securities have not been and are not being registered under the 1933 Act or any state securities laws, and may not be offered for sale, sold, assigned or transferred unless (A) subsequently registered thereunder, (B) such Buyer shall have delivered to the Company an opinion of counsel, in a generally acceptable form, to the effect that such Securities to be sold, assigned or transferred pursuant to an exemption from such registration, or (C) such Buyer provides the Company with reasonable assurance that such Securities can be sold, assigned or transferred pursuant to Rule 144 or Rule 144A promulgated under the 1933 Act, as amended, (or a successor rule thereto) (collectively, "Rule 144"); (ii) any sale of the Securities made in reliance on Rule 144 may be made only in accordance with the terms of Rule 144 and further, if Rule 144 is not applicable, any resale of the Securities under circumstances in which the seller (or the Person (as defined in Section 3(s)) through whom the sale is made) may be deemed to be an underwriter (as that term is defined in the 1933 Act) may require compliance with some other exemption under the 1933 Act or the rules and regulations of the SEC thereunder; and (iii) neither the Company nor any other Person is under any obligation to register the Securities under the 1933 Act or any state securities laws or to comply with the terms and conditions of any exemption thereunder. The Securities may be pledged in connection with a bona fide margin account or other loan or financing arrangement secured by the Securities and such pledge of Securities shall not be deemed to be a transfer, sale or assignment of the Securities hereunder, and no Buyer effecting a pledge of Securities shall be required to provide the Company with any notice thereof or otherwise make any delivery to the Company pursuant to this Agreement or any other Transaction Document (as defined in Section 3(b)),
- (g) <u>Legends</u>. Such Buyer understands that the certificates or other instruments representing the Notes and the Warrants and, until such time as the resale of the Conversion Shares and the Warrant Shares have been registered under the 1933 Act as contemplated by the Registration Rights Agreement, the stock certificates representing the Conversion Shares and the Warrant Shares, except as set forth below, shall bear any legend as required by the "blue sky" laws of any state and a restrictive legend in substantially the following form (and a stop-transfer order may be placed against transfer of such stock certificates):

[NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE [CONVERTIBLE] [EXERCISABLE] HAVE BEEN][THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE HAVE NOT BEEN] REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL, IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES.

The legend set forth above shall be removed and the Company shall issue a certificate without such legend to the holder of the Securities upon which it is stamped or issue to such holder by electronic delivery at the applicable balance account at DTC (as defined below), unless otherwise required by state securities laws, (i) such Securities are registered for resale under the 1933 Act, (ii) in connection with a sale, assignment or other transfer, such holder provides the Company with an opinion of counsel, in a generally acceptable form, to the effect that such sale, assignment or transfer of the Securities may be made without registration under the applicable requirements of the 1933 Act, or (iii) such holder provides the Company with reasonable assurance that the Securities can be sold, assigned or transferred pursuant to Rule 144 or Rule 144A.

- (h) <u>Validity; Enforcement</u>. This Agreement and the Registration Rights Agreement have been duly and validly authorized, executed and delivered on behalf of such Buyer and shall constitute the legal, valid and binding obligations of such Buyer enforceable against such Buyer in accordance with their respective terms, except as such enforceability may be limited by general principles of equity or to applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, liquidation and other similar laws relating to, or affecting generally, the enforcement of applicable creditors' rights and remedies.
- (i) No Conflicts. The execution, delivery and performance by such Buyer of this Agreement and the Registration Rights Agreement and the consummation by such Buyer of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby will not (i) result in a violation of the organizational documents of such Buyer or (ii) conflict with, or constitute a default (or an event which with notice or lapse of time or both would become a default) under, or give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation of, any agreement, indenture or instrument to which such Buyer is a party, or (iii) result in a violation of any law, rule, regulation, order, judgment or decree (including federal and state securities laws) applicable to such Buyer, except in the case of clauses (ii) and (iii) above, for such conflicts, defaults, rights or violations which would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on the ability of such Buyer to perform its obligations hereunder.
 - (j) <u>Residency</u>. Such Buyer is a resident of that jurisdiction specified below its address on the Schedule of Buyers.
- (k) <u>Certain Trading Activities</u>. Other than with respect to the transactions contemplated herein, since the time that such Buyer was first contacted by the Company, the Placement Agents or any other Person regarding the transactions contemplated hereby, neither the Buyer nor any Affiliate of such Buyer which (x) had knowledge of the transactions contemplated hereby, (y) has or shares discretion relating to such Buyer's investments or trading or information concerning such Buyer's investments, including in respect of the Securities, and (z) is subject to such Buyer's review or input concerning such Affiliate's investments or trading (collectively, "**Trading Affiliates**") has directly or indirectly, nor has any Person acting on behalf of or pursuant to any understanding with such Buyer or Trading Affiliate, effected or agreed to effect any purchases or sales of the securities of the Company (including, without limitation, any Short Sales involving the Company's securities). Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the case of a Buyer and/or Trading Affiliate that is, individually or collectively, a multi-managed investment bank or vehicle whereby separate portfolio managers manage separate portions of such Buyer's or Trading Affiliate's assets and the portfolio managers have no direct knowledge of the investment decisions made by the portfolio managers managing other portions of such Buyer's or Trading Affiliate's assets, the representation set forth above shall apply only with respect to the portion of assets managed by the portfolio manager that have knowledge about the financing transaction contemplated by this Agreement. Other than to officers, directors, partners, members, advisors and affiliates of Buyer and other Persons party to this Agreement, such Buyer has maintained the confidentiality of all disclosures made to it in connection with this transaction (including the existence and terms of this transaction).

3. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE COMPANY.

The Company represents and warrants to each of the Buyers and the Placement Agents that:

- (a) <u>Organization and Qualification</u>. Except as set forth on <u>Schedule 3(a)(i)</u>, each of the Company and its "**Subsidiaries**" (which for purposes of this Agreement means any entity in which the Company, directly or indirectly, owns any of the capital stock or holds an equity or similar interest) are entities duly organized and validly existing in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction in which they are formed, and have the requisite power and authorization to own their properties and to carry on their business as now being conducted. Each of the Company and its Subsidiaries is duly qualified as a foreign entity to do business and is in good standing in every jurisdiction in which its ownership of property or the nature of the business conducted by it makes such qualification necessary, except to the extent that the failure to be so qualified or be in good standing would not have a Material Adverse Effect. As used in this Agreement, "**Material Adverse Effect**" means any material adverse effect on the business, properties, assets, operations, results of operations, condition (financial or otherwise) or prospects of the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, or on the transactions contemplated hereby and the other Transaction Documents (as defined below) or by the agreements and instruments to be entered into in connection herewith or therewith, or on the authority or ability of the Company to perform its obligations under the Transaction Documents. The Company has no Subsidiaries except as set forth on Schedule 3(a)(ii).
- (b) Authorization; Enforcement; Validity. The Company has the requisite power and authority to enter into and perform its obligations under this Agreement, the Notes, the Registration Rights Agreement, the Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions (as defined in Section 5(b)), the Warrants, and each of the other agreements entered into by the parties hereto in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement (collectively, the "Transaction Documents") and to issue the Securities in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof. The execution and delivery of the Transaction Documents by the Company and the consummation by the Company of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby, including, without limitation, the issuance of the Notes and the Warrants, the reservation for issuance and the issuance of the Conversion Shares issuable upon conversion of the Notes, the reservation for issuance and issuance of Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of the Warrants, and the reservation for issuance and the issuance of Interest Shares, if any, have been duly authorized by the Company's Board of Directors and (other than (i) the filing with the SEC and applicable state securities commissions of Form D and related filings, and (ii) the filing with the SEC of one or more Registration Statements in accordance with the requirements of the Registration Rights Agreement) no further filing, consent, or authorization is required by the Company, its Board of Directors or its stockholders. This Agreement and the other Transaction Documents of even date herewith have been duly executed and delivered by the Company, and constitute the legal, valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their respective terms, except as such enforceability may be limited by general principles of equity or applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, liquidation or similar laws relating to, or affecting generally, the enforcement of applicable creditors' rights and

- Issuance of Securities. The issuance of the Notes and the Warrants are duly authorized and are free from all taxes, liens and charges with respect to the issue thereof. As of the Closing, a number of shares of Common Stock shall have been duly authorized and reserved for issuance which equals or exceeds 130% of the aggregate of the maximum number of shares of Common Stock (i) issuable upon conversion of the Notes, (ii) as Interest Shares pursuant to the terms of the Notes (assuming the Notes are held until the Maturity Date (as defined in the Notes) without conversion), and (iii) upon exercise of the Warrants, (in the case of clauses (i) and (iii) without taking into account any limitations on the conversion of the Notes or exercise of the Warrants set forth in the Notes and Warrants, respectively). Upon conversion or payment in accordance with the Notes or exercise in accordance with the Warrants, as the case may be, the Conversion Shares, the Interest Shares and the Warrant Shares, respectively, will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable and free from all preemptive or similar rights, taxes, liens and charges with respect to the issue thereof, with the holders being entitled to all rights accorded to a holder of Common Stock. The offer and issuance by the Company of the Securities is exempt from registration under the 1933 Act.
- (d) No Conflicts. Except as set forth on Schedule 3(d), the execution, delivery and performance of the Transaction Documents by the Company and the consummation by the Company of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby (including, without limitation, the issuance of the Notes and the Warrants, and reservation for issuance and issuance of the Conversion Shares, the Interest Shares and the Warrant Shares) will not (i) result in a violation of any articles of incorporation, certificate of formation, any certificate of designations or other constituent documents of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, any capital stock of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or the bylaws of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or (ii) conflict with, or constitute a default (or an event which with notice or lapse of time or both would become a default) in any respect under, or give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation of, any agreement, indenture or instrument to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is a party, or (iii) result in a violation of any law, rule, regulation, order, judgment or decree (including foreign, federal and state securities laws and regulations and the rules and regulations The OTC Bulletin Board (the "**Principal Market**")) applicable to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or by which any property or asset of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is bound or affected.
- (e) <u>Consents.</u> Except as set forth in Section 3(b) neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is required to obtain any consent, authorization or order of, or make any filing or registration with, any court, governmental agency or any regulatory or self-regulatory agency or any other Person in order for it to execute, deliver or perform any of its obligations under or contemplated by the Transaction Documents, in each case in accordance with the terms hereof or thereof. All consents, authorizations, orders, filings and registrations which the Company is required to obtain pursuant to the preceding sentence have been obtained or effected on or prior to the Closing Date, and the Company and its Subsidiaries are unaware of any facts or circumstances which might prevent the Company from obtaining or effecting any of the registration, application or filings pursuant to the preceding sentence. The Company is not in violation of the listing requirements of the Principal Market and has no knowledge of any facts which would reasonably lead to delisting or suspension of the Common Stock in the foreseeable future.

- (f) Acknowledgment Regarding Buyer's Purchase of Securities. The Company acknowledges and agrees that each Buyer is acting solely in the capacity of arm's length purchaser with respect to the Transaction Documents and the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby and that no Buyer is (i) an officer or director of the Company, (ii) an "affiliate" of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (as defined in Rule 144) or (iii) to the knowledge of the Company, a "beneficial owner" of more than 10% of the shares of Common Stock (as defined for purposes of Rule 13d-3 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "1934 Act")). The Company further acknowledges that no Buyer is acting as a financial advisor or fiduciary of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (or in any similar capacity) with respect to the Transaction Documents and the transactions contemplated hereby, and any advice given by a Buyer or any of its representatives or agents in connection with the Transaction Documents and the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby is merely incidental to such Buyer's purchase of the Securities. The Company further represents to each Buyer that the Company's decision to enter into the Transaction Documents has been based solely on the independent evaluation by the Company and its representatives.
- Mo General Solicitation; Placement Agents' Fees. Neither the Company, nor any of its Subsidiaries or affiliates, nor any Person acting on its or their behalf, has engaged in any form of general solicitation or general advertising (within the meaning of Regulation D) in connection with the offer or sale of the Securities. The Company shall be responsible for the payment of any placement agent's fees, financial advisory fees, or brokers' commissions (other than for persons engaged by any Buyer or its investment advisor) relating to or arising out of the transactions contemplated hereby. The Company shall pay, and hold each Buyer harmless against, any liability, loss or expense (including, without limitation, attorney's fees and out-of-pocket expenses) arising in connection with any such claim. Other than the Placement Agents, the Company has not engaged any placement agent or other agent in connection with the sale of the Securities.
- (h) No Integrated Offering. None of the Company, its Subsidiaries, any of their affiliates, and any Person acting on their behalf has, directly or indirectly, made any offers or sales of any security or solicited any offers to buy any security, under circumstances that would require registration of any of the Securities under the 1933 Act or cause this offering of the Securities to be integrated with prior offerings by the Company for purposes of the 1933 Act or any applicable stockholder approval provisions, including, without limitation, under the rules and regulations of any exchange or automated quotation system on which any of the securities of the Company are listed or designated. None of the Company, its Subsidiaries, their affiliates and any Person acting on their behalf will take any action or steps referred to in the preceding sentence that would require registration of any of the Securities under the 1933 Act or cause the offering of the Securities to be integrated with other offerings.

- (i) <u>Dilutive Effect</u>. The Company understands and acknowledges that the number of Conversion Shares issuable upon conversion of the Notes and the Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of the Warrants will increase in certain circumstances. The Company further acknowledges that its obligation to issue Conversion Shares upon conversion of the Notes in accordance with this Agreement and the Notes and its obligation to issue the Warrant Shares upon exercise of the Warrants in accordance with this Agreement and the Warrants is, in each case, is absolute and unconditional regardless of the dilutive effect that such issuance may have on the ownership interests of other stockholders of the Company.
- (j) <u>Application of Takeover Protections; Rights Agreement.</u> The Company and its board of directors have taken all necessary action, if any, in order to render inapplicable any control share acquisition, business combination, poison pill (including any distribution under a rights agreement) or other similar anti-takeover provision under the Articles of Incorporation (as defined in Section 3(r)) or the laws of the jurisdiction of its formation which is or could become applicable to any Buyer as a result of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, including, without limitation, the Company's issuance of the Securities and any Buyer's ownership of the Securities. The Company has not adopted a stockholder rights plan or similar arrangement relating to accumulations of beneficial ownership of Common Stock or a change in control of the Company.
- SEC Documents; Financial Statements. Except as disclosed in Schedule 3(k), the Company has filed all reports, schedules, forms, statements and other documents required to be filed by it with the SEC pursuant to the reporting requirements of the 1934 Act (all of the foregoing filed prior to the date hereof and all exhibits included therein and financial statements, notes and schedules thereto and documents incorporated by reference therein being hereinafter referred to as the "SEC Documents"). The Company has delivered to the Buyers or their respective representatives true, correct and complete copies of the SEC Documents not available on the EDGAR system. As of their respective dates, the SEC Documents complied in all material respects with the requirements of the 1934 Act and the rules and regulations of the SEC promulgated thereunder applicable to the SEC Documents, and none of the SEC Documents, at the time they were filed with the SEC, contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. As of their respective dates, the financial statements of the Company included in the SEC Documents complied as to form in all material respects with applicable accounting requirements and the published rules and regulations of the SEC with respect thereto. Such financial statements have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, consistently applied, during the periods involved (except (i) as may be otherwise indicated in such financial statements or the notes thereto, or (ii) in the case of unaudited interim statements, to the extent they may exclude footnotes or may be condensed or summary statements) and fairly present in all material respects the financial position of the Company as of the dates thereof and the results of its operations and cash flows for the periods then ended (subject, in the case of unaudited statements, to normal year-end audit adjustments). No other information provided by or on behalf of the Company to the Buyers which is not included in the SEC Documents, including, without limitation, information referred to in Section 2(d) of this Agreement, contains any untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstance under which they are or were made, not misleading.

- (l) Absence of Certain Changes. Except as disclosed in Schedule 3(!), since December 31, 2010, there has been no material adverse change and no material adverse development in the business, properties, operations, condition (financial or otherwise), results of operations or prospects of the Company or its Subsidiaries. Except as disclosed in Schedule 3(!), since December 31, 2010, the Company has not (i) declared or paid any dividends, (ii) sold any assets, individually or in the aggregate, in excess of \$100,000 outside of the ordinary course of business or (iii) had capital expenditures, individually or in the aggregate, in excess of \$100,000. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has taken any steps to seek protection pursuant to any bankruptcy law nor does the Company have any knowledge or reason to believe that its creditors intend to initiate involuntary bankruptcy proceedings or any actual knowledge of any fact which would reasonably lead a creditor to do so. The Company is not as of the date hereof, and after giving effect to the transactions contemplated hereby to occur at the Closing, will not be Insolvent (as defined below). For purposes of this Section 3(!), "Insolvent" means, with respect to any Person (as defined in Section 3(s)), (ii) the present fair saleable value of such Person's assets is less than the amount required to pay such Person's total Indebtedness (as defined in Section 3(s)), (ii) such Person is unable to pay its debts and liabilities, subordinated, contingent or otherwise, as such debts and liabilities become absolute and matured, (iii) the Company intends to incur or believes that it will incur debts that would be beyond its ability to pay as such debts mature or (iv) such Person has unreasonably small capital with which to conduct the business in which it is engaged as such business is now conducted and is proposed to be conducted.
- (m) <u>No Undisclosed Events, Liabilities, Developments or Circumstances.</u> No event, liability, development or circumstance has occurred or exists, or to the knowledge of the Company is contemplated to occur with respect to the Company, its Subsidiaries or their respective business, properties, prospects, operations or financial condition, that would be required to be disclosed by the Company under applicable securities laws and which has not been publicly disclosed.
- (n) <u>Conduct of Business; Regulatory Permits</u>. Neither the Company nor its Subsidiaries is in violation of any term of or in default under any certificate of designations of any outstanding series of preferred stock of the Company, its Articles of Incorporation or Bylaws (as defined in Section 3(r)) or their organizational charter or articles of incorporation or bylaws, respectively. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is in violation of any judgment, decree or order or any statute, ordinance, rule or regulation applicable to the Company or its Subsidiaries, and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries will conduct its business in violation of any of the foregoing, except for possible violations which would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company is not in violation of any of the rules, regulations or requirements of the Principal Market and has no knowledge of any facts or circumstances which would reasonably lead to delisting or suspension of the Common Stock by the Principal Market in the foreseeable future. The Common Stock has been designated for quotation on the Principal Market. Trading in the Common Stock has not been suspended by the SEC or the Principal Market and the Company has not received any communication, written or oral, from the SEC or the Principal Market regarding the suspension or delisting of the Common Stock from the Principal Market. The Company and its Subsidiaries possess all certificates, authorizations and permits issued by the appropriate regulatory authorities necessary to conduct their respective businesses, except where the failure to possess such certificates, authorizations or permits would not have, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect, and neither the Company nor any such Subsidiary has received any notice of proceedings relating to the revocation or modification of any such certificate, authorization or permit.

- (o) <u>Foreign Corrupt Practices</u>. Neither the Company, nor any of its Subsidiaries, nor any director, officer, agent, employee or other Person acting on behalf of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries has, in the course of its actions for, or on behalf of, the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (i) used any corporate funds for any unlawful contribution, gift, entertainment or other unlawful expenses relating to political activity; (ii) made any direct or indirect unlawful payment to any foreign or domestic government official or employee from corporate funds; (iii) violated or is in violation of any provision of the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended; or (iv) made any unlawful bribe, rebate, payoff, influence payment, kickback or other unlawful payment to any foreign or domestic government official or employee.
- (p) <u>Sarbanes-Oxley Act</u>. The Company is in compliance in all material respects with any and all applicable requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 that are effective as of the date hereof, and any and all applicable rules and regulations promulgated by the SEC thereunder that are effective as of the date hereof.
- (q) <u>Transactions With Affiliates</u>. Except as set on <u>Schedule 3(q)</u>, none of the officers, directors or employees of the Company is presently a party to any transaction with the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (other than for ordinary course services as employees, officers or directors), including any contract, agreement or other arrangement providing for the furnishing of services to or by, providing for rental of real or personal property to or from, or otherwise requiring payments to or from any such officer, director or employee or, to the knowledge of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, any corporation, partnership, trust or other entity in which any such officer, director, or employee has a substantial interest or is an officer, director, trustee or partner.

- Equity Capitalization. As of the date hereof, the authorized capital stock of the Company is as disclosed in Schedule 3(r). All of (r) the outstanding shares of capital stock of the Company have been, or upon issuance will be, validly issued and are fully paid and nonassessable. Except as disclosed in Schedule 3(r): (i) none of the Company's capital stock is subject to preemptive rights or any other similar rights or any liens or encumbrances suffered or permitted by the Company; (ii) there are no outstanding options, warrants, scrip, rights to subscribe to, calls or commitments of any character whatsoever relating to, or securities or rights convertible into, or exercisable or exchangeable for, any capital stock of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or contracts, commitments, understandings or arrangements by which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is or may become bound to issue additional capital stock of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or options, warrants, scrip, rights to subscribe to, calls or commitments of any character whatsoever relating to, or securities or rights convertible into, or exercisable or exchangeable for, any capital stock of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries; (iii) there are no outstanding debt securities, notes, credit agreements, credit facilities or other agreements, documents or instruments evidencing Indebtedness of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or by which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is or may become bound; (iv) there are no financing statements securing obligations in any material amounts, either singly or in the aggregate, filed in connection with the Company or any of its Subsidiaries; (v) there are no agreements or arrangements under which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is obligated to register the sale of any of their securities under the 1933 Act (except pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement); (vi) there are no outstanding securities or instruments of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries which contain any redemption or similar provisions, and there are no contracts, commitments, understandings or arrangements by which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is or may become bound to redeem a security of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries; (vii) there are no securities or instruments containing anti-dilution or similar provisions that will be triggered by the issuance of the Securities; (viii) the Company does not have any stock appreciation rights or "phantom stock" plans or agreements or any similar plan or agreement; and (ix) the Company and its Subsidiaries have no liabilities or obligations required to be disclosed in the SEC Documents but not so disclosed in the SEC Documents, other than those incurred in the ordinary course of the Company's or its Subsidiaries' respective businesses and which, individually or in the aggregate, do not or would not have a Material Adverse Effect. The Company has furnished or made available to the Buyers true, correct and complete copies of the Company's Articles of Incorporation, as amended and as in effect on the date hereof (the "Articles of Incorporation"), and the Company's Bylaws, as amended and as in effect on the date hereof (the "Bylaws"), and as set forth on Schedule 3(r), the material terms of all securities convertible into, or exercisable or exchangeable for, shares of Common Stock and the material rights of the holders thereof in respect thereto.
- Indebtedness and Other Contracts. Except as disclosed in Schedule 3(s), neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries (i) has any outstanding Indebtedness (as defined below), (ii) is a party to any contract, agreement or instrument, the violation of which, or default under which, by the other party(ies) to such contract, agreement or instrument would result in a Material Adverse Effect, (iii) is in violation of any term of or in default under any contract, agreement or instrument relating to any Indebtedness, except where such violations and defaults would not result, individually or in the aggregate, in a Material Adverse Effect, or (iv) is a party to any contract, agreement or instrument relating to any Indebtedness, the performance of which, in the judgment of the Company's officers, has or is expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. Schedule 3(s) provides a description of the material terms of any such outstanding Indebtedness. For purposes of this Agreement: (x) "Indebtedness" of any Person means, without duplication (A) all indebtedness for borrowed money, (B) all obligations issued, undertaken or assumed as the deferred purchase price of property or services, including (without limitation) "capital leases" in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles (other than trade payables entered into in the ordinary course of business), (C) all reimbursement or payment obligations with respect to letters of credit, surety bonds and other similar instruments, (D) all obligations evidenced by notes, bonds, debentures or similar instruments, including obligations so evidenced incurred in connection with the acquisition of property, assets or businesses, (E) all indebtedness created or arising under any conditional sale or other title retention agreement, or incurred as financing, in either case with respect to any property or assets acquired with the proceeds of such indebtedness (even though the rights and remedies of the seller or bank under such agreement in the event of default are limited to repossession or sale of such property), (F) all monetary obligations under any leasing or similar arrangement which, in connection with generally accepted accounting principles, consistently applied for the periods covered thereby, is classified as a capital lease, (G) all indebtedness referred to in clauses (A) through (F) above secured by (or for which the holder of such Indebtedness has an existing right, contingent or otherwise, to be secured by) any mortgage, lien, pledge, charge, security interest or other encumbrance upon or in any property or assets (including accounts and contract rights) owned by any Person, even though the Person which owns such assets or property has not assumed or become liable for the payment of such indebtedness, and (H) all Contingent Obligations in respect of indebtedness or obligations of others of the kinds referred to in clauses (A) through (G) above; (y) "Contingent Obligation" means, as to any Person, any direct or indirect liability, contingent or otherwise, of that Person with respect to any indebtedness, lease, dividend or other obligation of another Person if the primary purpose or intent of the Person incurring such liability, or the primary effect thereof, is to provide assurance to the obligee of such liability that such liability will be paid or discharged, or that any agreements relating thereto will be complied with, or that the holders of such liability will be protected (in whole or in part) against loss with respect thereto; and (z) "Person" means an individual, a limited liability company, a partnership, a joint venture, a corporation, a trust, an unincorporated organization and a government or any department or agency thereof.

- (t) <u>Absence of Litigation</u>. There is no action, suit, proceeding, inquiry or investigation before or by the Principal Market, any court, public board, government agency, self-regulatory organization or body pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened against or affecting the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, the Common Stock or the capital stock of any of the Company's Subsidiaries or any of the Company's or its Subsidiaries' officers or directors in their capacities as such, except as set forth in <u>Schedule 3(t)</u>.
- (u) <u>Insurance</u>. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries are insured by insurers of recognized financial responsibility against such losses and risks and in such amounts as management of the Company believes to be prudent and customary in the businesses in which the Company and its Subsidiaries are engaged. Neither the Company nor any such Subsidiary has been refused any insurance coverage sought or applied for and neither the Company nor any such Subsidiary has any reason to believe that it will not be able to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such coverage expires or to obtain similar coverage from similar insurers as may be necessary to continue its business at a cost that would not have a Material Adverse Effect.
- (v) <u>Employee Relations</u>. (i) Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is a party to any collective bargaining agreement or employs any member of a union. The Company and its Subsidiaries believe that their relations with their employees are good. No executive officer of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (as defined in Rule 501(f) of the 1933 Act) has notified the Company or any such Subsidiary that such officer intends to leave the Company or any such Subsidiary or otherwise terminate such officer's employment with the Company or any such Subsidiary. No executive officer of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, to the knowledge of the Company, is, or is now expected to be, in violation of any material term of any employment contract, confidentiality, disclosure or proprietary information agreement, non-competition agreement, or any other contract or agreement or any restrictive covenant, and the continued employment of each such executive officer does not subject the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to any liability with respect to any of the foregoing matters.

- (ii) The Company and its Subsidiaries are in compliance with all federal, state, local and foreign laws and regulations respecting labor, employment and employment practices and benefits, terms and conditions of employment and wages and hours, except where failure to be in compliance would not, either individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.
- (w) Title. Except as set forth on $\underline{Schedule\ 3(w)}$, the Company and its Subsidiaries have good and marketable title in fee simple to all real property and good and marketable title to all personal property owned by them which is material to the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries, in each case free and clear of all liens, encumbrances and defects except such as do not materially affect the value of such property and do not interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such property by the Company and any of its Subsidiaries. Any real property and facilities held under lease by the Company and any of its Subsidiaries are held by them under valid, subsisting and enforceable leases with such exceptions as are not material and do not interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such property and buildings by the Company and its Subsidiaries.
- (x) Intellectual Property Rights. The Company and its Subsidiaries own or possess adequate rights or licenses to use all trademarks, trade names, service marks, service mark registrations, service names, patents, patent rights, copyrights, inventions, licenses, approvals, governmental authorizations, trade secrets and other intellectual property rights ("Intellectual Property Rights") necessary to conduct their respective businesses as now conducted. Except as set forth in Schedule 3(x), none of the Company's Intellectual Property Rights have expired or terminated, or are expected to expire or terminate, within three years from the date of this Agreement. The Company does not have any knowledge of any infringement by the Company or its Subsidiaries of Intellectual Property Rights of others. There is no claim, action or proceeding being made or brought, or to the knowledge of the Company or its Subsidiaries, being threatened, against the Company or its Subsidiaries regarding its Intellectual Property Rights. To the knowledge of the Company, there is no reasonable basis for any such claim, action or proceeding. The Company is unaware of any facts or circumstances which might give rise to any of the foregoing infringements or claims, actions or proceedings. The Company and its Subsidiaries have taken reasonable security measures to protect the secrecy, confidentiality and value of all of their intellectual properties.
- Environmental Laws. The Company and its Subsidiaries (i) are in compliance with any and all Environmental Laws (as hereinafter defined), (ii) have received all permits, licenses or other approvals required of them under applicable Environmental Laws to conduct their respective businesses and (iii) are in compliance with all terms and conditions of any such permit, license or approval where, in each of the foregoing clauses (i), (ii) and (iii), the failure to so comply could be reasonably expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect. The term "Environmental Laws" means all federal, state, local or foreign laws relating to pollution or protection of human health or the environment (including, without limitation, ambient air, surface water, groundwater, land surface or subsurface strata), including, without limitation, laws relating to emissions, discharges, releases or threatened releases of chemicals, pollutants, contaminants, or toxic or hazardous substances or wastes (collectively, "Hazardous Materials") into the environment, or otherwise relating to the manufacture, processing, distribution, use, treatment, storage, disposal, transport or handling of Hazardous Materials, as well as all authorizations, codes, decrees, demands or demand letters, injunctions, judgments, licenses, notices or notice letters, orders, permits, plans or regulations issued, entered, promulgated or approved thereunder.

- (z) <u>Subsidiary Rights</u>. Except as set forth in <u>Schedule 3(z)</u>, the Company or one of its Subsidiaries has the unrestricted right to vote, and (subject to limitations imposed by applicable law) to receive dividends and distributions on, all capital securities of its Subsidiaries as owned by the Company or such Subsidiary.
- (aa) <u>Investment Company Status.</u> The Company is not, and upon consummation of the sale of the Securities will not be, an "investment company," a company controlled by an "investment company" or an "affiliated person" of, or "promoter" or "principal underwriter" for, an "investment company" as such terms are defined in the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.
- (bb) Tax Status. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries (i) has made or filed all foreign, federal and state income and all other tax returns, reports and declarations required by any jurisdiction to which it is subject, (ii) has paid all taxes and other governmental assessments and charges that are material in amount, shown or determined to be due on such returns, reports and declarations, except those being contested in good faith and (iii) has set aside on its books provision reasonably adequate for the payment of all taxes for periods subsequent to the periods to which such returns, reports or declarations apply. There are no unpaid taxes in any material amount claimed to be due by the taxing authority of any jurisdiction, and the officers of the Company know of no basis for any such claim.
- (cc) Internal Accounting and Disclosure Controls. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries maintain a system of internal accounting controls sufficient to provide reasonable assurance that (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorizations, (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles and to maintain asset and liability accountability, (iii) access to assets or incurrence of liabilities is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets and liabilities is compared with the existing assets and liabilities at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any difference. The Company maintains disclosure controls and procedures (as such term is defined in Rule 13a-14 under the 1934 Act) that are effective in ensuring that information required to be disclosed by the Company in the reports that it files or submits under the 1934 Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported, within the time periods specified in the rules and forms of the SEC, including, without limitation, controls and procedures designed in to ensure that information required to be disclosed by the Company in the reports that it files or submits under the 1934 Act is accumulated and communicated to the Company's management, including its principal executive officer or officers and its principal financial officer or officers, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. Except as set forth on Schedule 3(cc), during the twelve months prior to the date hereof neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries have received any notice or correspondence from any accountant relating to any material weakness in any part of the system of internal accounting controls of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

- (dd) Off Balance Sheet Arrangements. There is no transaction, arrangement, or other relationship between the Company and an unconsolidated or other off balance sheet entity that is required to be disclosed by the Company in its 1934 Act filings and is not so disclosed or that otherwise would be reasonably likely to have a Material Adverse Effect.
- (ee) <u>Ranking of Notes</u>. Except as set forth on <u>Schedule 3(ee)</u>, no Indebtedness of the Company is senior to or ranks *pari passu* with the Notes in right of payment, whether with respect of payment of redemptions, interest, damages or upon liquidation or dissolution or otherwise.
- (ff) <u>Transfer Taxes</u>. On the Closing Date, all stock transfer or other taxes (other than income or similar taxes) which are required to be paid in connection with the sale and transfer of the Securities to be sold to each Buyer hereunder will be, or will have been, fully paid or provided for by the Company, and all laws imposing such taxes will be or will have been complied with.
- (gg) Manipulation of Price. The Company has not, and to its knowledge no one acting on its behalf has, (i) taken, directly or indirectly, any action designed to cause or to result in the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of any of the Securities, (ii) other than the Placement Agents, sold, bid for, purchased, or paid any compensation for soliciting purchases of, any of the Securities, or (iii) other than the Placement Agents, paid or agreed to pay to any person any compensation for soliciting another to purchase any other securities of the Company.
- (hh) Acknowledgement Regarding Buyers' Trading Activity. It is understood and acknowledged by the Company that, except as set forth in Section 4(p), (i) none of the Buyers have been asked to agree, nor has any Buyer agreed, to desist from purchasing or selling, long and/or short, securities of the Company, or "derivative" securities based on securities issued by the Company or to hold the Securities for any specified term; (ii) any Buyer, and counter parties in "derivative" transactions to which any such Buyer is a party, directly or indirectly, presently may have a "short" position in the Common Stock, and (iii) each Buyer shall not be deemed to have any affiliation with or control over any arm's length counter-party in any "derivative" transaction. The Company further understands and acknowledges that one or more Buyers may engage in hedging and/or trading activities at various times during the period that the Securities are outstanding, including, without limitation, during the periods that the value of the Conversion Shares, Interest Shares and/or the Warrant Shares are being determined and (b) such hedging and/or trading activities, if any, can reduce the value of the existing stockholders' equity interest in the Company both at and after the time the hedging and/or trading activities are being conducted. The Company acknowledges that such aforementioned hedging and/or trading activities a breach of this Agreement, the Notes, the Warrants or any of the documents executed in connection herewith.
- (ii) <u>U.S. Real Property Holding Corporation</u>. The Company is not, nor has ever been, a U.S. real property holding corporation within the meaning of Section 897 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the Company shall so certify upon Buyer's request.

- (jj) <u>Bank Holding Company Act.</u> Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is subject to the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956, as amended (the "**BHCA**") and to regulation by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (the "**Federal Reserve**"). Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries or affiliates owns or controls, directly or indirectly, five percent (5%) or more of the outstanding shares of any class of voting securities or twenty-five (25%) or more of the total equity of a bank or any equity that is subject to the BHCA and to regulation by the Federal Reserve. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries or affiliates exercises a controlling influence over the management or policies of a bank or any entity that is subject to the BHCA and to regulation by the Federal Reserve.
- (kk) <u>Disclosure</u>. Except as set forth on <u>Schedule 3(kk)</u>, the Company confirms that neither it nor any other Person acting on its behalf has provided any of the Buyers or their agents or counsel with any information that constitutes or could reasonably be expected to constitute material, nonpublic information. The Company understands and confirms that each of the Buyers will rely on the foregoing representations in effecting transactions in securities of the Company. All disclosure provided to the Buyers regarding the Company, or any of its Subsidiaries, their business and the transactions contemplated hereby, including the Schedules to this Agreement, furnished by or on behalf of the Company is true and correct in all material respects and does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements made therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. Each press release issued by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries during the twelve (12) months preceding the date of this Agreement did not at the time of release contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. Except as contemplated by this Agreement, no event or circumstance has occurred or information exists with respect to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or its or their business, properties, prospects, operations or financial conditions, which, under applicable law, rule or regulation, requires public disclosure or announcement by the Company but which has not been so publicly announced or disclosed.

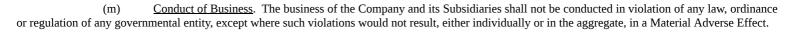
4. COVENANTS.

- (a) <u>Best Efforts</u>. Each party shall use its best efforts timely to satisfy each of the conditions to be satisfied by it as provided in Sections 6 and 7 of this Agreement.
- (b) Form D and Blue Sky. The Company agrees to file a Form D with respect to the Securities as required under Regulation D and to provide a copy thereof to each Buyer promptly after such filing. The Company shall, on or before the Closing Date, take such action as the Company shall reasonably determine is necessary in order to obtain an exemption for or to qualify the Securities for sale to the Buyers at the Closing pursuant to this Agreement under applicable securities or "Blue Sky" laws of the states of the United States (or to obtain an exemption from such qualification), and shall provide evidence of any such action so taken to the Buyers on or prior to the Closing Date. The Company shall make all filings and reports relating to the offer and sale of the Securities required under applicable securities or "Blue Sky" laws of the states of the United States following the Closing Date.

- (c) <u>Reporting Status</u>. Until the date on which the Investors (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement) shall have sold all the Conversion Shares, the Interest Shares and Warrant Shares and none of the Notes or Warrants is outstanding (the "**Reporting Period**"), or such earlier date as a Change of Control (as defined in the Notes) shall occur, the Company shall timely file all reports required to be filed with the SEC pursuant to the 1934 Act, and the Company shall not terminate its status as an issuer required to file reports under the 1934 Act even if the 1934 Act or the rules and regulations thereunder would permit such termination.
- (d) <u>Use of Proceeds</u>. The Company will use the proceeds from the sale of the Securities for general corporate and for working capital purposes and not for (i) the repayment of any outstanding Indebtedness of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, (ii) the redemption or repurchase of any of its or its Subsidiaries' equity securities or (iii) the settlement of any claims, actions or proceedings against the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.
- (e) Financial Information. The Company agrees to send the following to each Investor (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement) during the Reporting Period (i) unless the following are filed with the SEC through EDGAR and are available to the public through the EDGAR system, or are otherwise made publicly available, (i) within one (1) Business Day after the filing thereof with the SEC, a copy of its Annual Reports and Quarterly Reports on Form 10-K or 10-Q, any interim reports or any consolidated balance sheets, income statements, stockholders' equity statements and/or cash flow statements for any period other than annual, any Current Reports on Form 8-K and any registration statements (other than on Form S-8) or amendments filed pursuant to the 1933 Act, (ii) on the same day as the release thereof, facsimile or e-mailed copies of all press releases issued by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries and (iii) copies of any notices and other information made available or given to the stockholders of the Company generally, contemporaneously with the making available or giving thereof to the stockholders. As used herein, "Business Day" means any day other than Saturday, Sunday or other day on which commercial banks in The City of New York are authorized or required by law to remain closed.
- (f) <u>Listing</u>. The Company shall promptly secure the listing of all of the Registrable Securities (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement) upon each national securities exchange and automated quotation system, if any, upon which the Common Stock is then listed (subject to official notice of issuance) and shall maintain such listing of all Registrable Securities from time to time issuable under the terms of the Transaction Documents. The Company shall maintain the Common Stocks' authorization for quotation on the Principal Market. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries shall take any action which would be reasonably expected to result in the delisting or suspension of the Common Stock on the Principal Market. The Company shall pay all fees and expenses in connection with satisfying its obligations under this Section 4(f).

- (g) Fees. The Company shall reimburse Ayer Capital Management, LP (itself or through one or more affiliates, a Buyer) or its designee(s) (in addition to any other expense amounts paid to any Buyer prior to the date of this Agreement) for all reasonable costs and expenses incurred in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents in an amount not to exceed \$30,000 (including all reasonable legal fees and disbursements in connection therewith, documentation and implementation of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents and due diligence in connection therewith), which amount may be withheld by such Buyer from its Purchase Price at the Closing. The Company shall be responsible for the payment of any placement agent's fees, financial advisory fees, or broker's commissions (other than for Persons engaged by any Buyer) relating to or arising out of the transactions contemplated hereby, including, without limitation, any fees or commissions payable to the Placement Agents. The Company shall pay, and hold each Buyer harmless against, any liability, loss or expense (including, without limitation, reasonable attorney's fees and out-of-pocket expenses) arising in connection with any claim relating to any such payment. Except as otherwise set forth in the Transaction Documents, each party to this Agreement shall bear its own expenses in connection with the sale of the Securities to the Buyers.
- (h) <u>Pledge of Securities</u>. The Company acknowledges and agrees that the Securities may be pledged by an Investor (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement) in connection with a bona fide margin agreement or other loan or financing arrangement that is secured by the Securities. The pledge of Securities shall not be deemed to be a transfer, sale or assignment of the Securities hereunder, and no Investor effecting a pledge of Securities shall be required to provide the Company with any notice thereof or otherwise make any delivery to the Company pursuant to this Agreement or any other Transaction Document, including, without limitation, Section 2(f) hereof; provided that an Investor and its pledgee shall be required to comply with the provisions of Section 2(f) hereof in order to effect a sale, transfer or assignment of Securities to such pledgee. The Company hereby agrees to execute and deliver such documentation as a pledgee of the Securities may reasonably request in connection with a pledge of the Securities to such pledgee by an Investor.
- Disclosure of Transactions and Other Material Information. On or before 8:30 a.m., New York City time, on the second Business Day following the date of this Agreement, the Company shall issue a press release and file a Current Report on Form 8-K describing the terms of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents in the form required by the 1934 Act and attaching the material Transaction Documents (including, without limitation, this Agreement, the form of the Notes, the form of Warrant and the form the Registration Rights Agreement as exhibits to such filing (including all attachments, the "8-K Filing"). From and after the filing of the 8-K Filing with the SEC, no Buyer shall be in possession of any material, nonpublic information received from the Company, any of its Subsidiaries or any of their respective officers, directors, employees or agents, that is not disclosed in the 8-K Filing. Unless requested in writing by a Buyer, the Company shall not, and shall cause each of its Subsidiaries and its and each of their respective officers, directors, employees and agents, not to, provide any Buyer with any material, nonpublic information regarding the Company or any of its Subsidiaries from and after the filing of the 8-K Filing with the SEC without the express written consent of such Buyer. If a Buyer has, or believes it has, received any such material, nonpublic information regarding the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, it shall provide the Company with written notice thereof. The Company shall, within two (2) Trading Days (as defined in the Notes) of receipt of such notice, make public disclosure of such material, nonpublic information. Subject to the foregoing, neither the Company, its Subsidiaries nor any Buyer shall issue any press releases or any other public statements with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby; provided, however, that the Company shall be entitled, without the prior approval of any Buyer, to make any press release or other public disclosure with respect to such transactions (i) in substantial conformity with the 8-K Filing and contemporaneously therewith and (ii) as is required by applicable law and regulations (provided that in the case of clause (i) each Buyer shall be consulted by the Company in connection with any such press release or other public disclosure prior to its release). Without the prior written consent of any applicable Buyer, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries or affiliates shall disclose the name of such Buyer in any filing, announcement, release or otherwise, except as required by applicable law and regulation. The Company shall provide each Buyer with the opportunity to review any press release or 8-K Filing prior to the issuance or filing thereof.

- (j) Restriction on Redemption and Cash Dividends. So long as any Notes are outstanding, the Company shall not, directly or indirectly, redeem, or declare or pay any cash dividend or distribution on, the Common Stock without the prior express written consent of the holders of Notes representing not less than a majority of the aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes.
- (k) Additional Notes; Variable Securities; Dilutive Issuances. So long as any Notes are outstanding, the Company will not issue any Notes other than to the Buyers as contemplated hereby and the Company shall not issue any other securities that would cause a breach or default under the Notes. For so long as any Notes or Warrants remain outstanding, the Company shall not, in any manner, issue or sell any rights, warrants or options to subscribe for or purchase Common Stock or directly or indirectly convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for Common Stock at a price which varies or may vary with the market price of the Common Stock, including by way of one or more reset(s) to any fixed price unless the conversion, exchange or exercise price of any such security cannot be less than the then applicable Conversion Price (as defined in the Notes) with respect to the Common Stock into which any Note is convertible or the then applicable Exercise Price (as defined in the Warrants) with respect to the Common Stock into which any Warrant is exercisable. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing in this Section 3(k) shall prohibit the Company from issuing any securities with a fixed conversion or exercise price with full ratchet or weighted average anti-dilution protection. For so long as any Notes or Warrants remain outstanding, the Company shall not, in any manner, enter into or affect any Dilutive Issuance (as defined in the Notes) if the effect of such Dilutive Issuance is to cause the Company to be required to issue upon conversion of any Note or exercise of any Warrant any shares of Common Stock in excess of that number of shares of Common Stock which the Company may issue upon conversion of the Notes and exercise of the Warrants without breaching the Company's obligations under the rules or regulations of the Principal Market or any applicable Eligible Market (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement).
- (l) <u>Reservation of Shares</u>. So long as any Buyer owns any Securities, the Company shall take all action necessary to at all times have authorized, and reserved for the purpose of issuance, no less than 130% of the sum of the maximum number of shares of Common Stock issuable (i) upon conversion of the Notes, (ii) as Interest Shares pursuant to the terms of the Notes (assuming the Notes are held until the Maturity Date (as defined in the Notes) without conversion), and (iii) upon exercise of the Warrants then outstanding (without taking into account any limitations on the conversion of the Notes or exercise of the Warrants set forth in the Notes and Warrants, respectively).



(n) <u>Additional Issuances of Securities</u>.

- (i) For purposes of this Section 4(n), the following definitions shall apply.
- (1) "Convertible Securities" means any stock or securities (other than Options) convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of Common Stock.
- (2) "**Options**" means any rights, warrants or options to subscribe for or purchase shares of Common Stock or Convertible Securities.
 - (3) "Common Stock Equivalents" means, collectively, Options and Convertible Securities.
- (ii) Except as set forth on Schedule 4(n), from the date hereof until the date when all Registrable Securities (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement) are freely tradeable without restriction or limitation pursuant to Rule 144 (the "Determination Date"), the Company will not, directly or indirectly, file any registration statement with the SEC other than the Registration Statement (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement). From the date hereof until the Determination Date, the Company will not, (i) directly or indirectly, offer, sell, grant any option to purchase, or otherwise dispose of (or announce any offer, sale, grant or any option to purchase or other disposition of) any of its or its Subsidiaries' equity or equity equivalent securities, including without limitation any debt, preferred stock or other instrument or security that is, at any time during its life and under any circumstances, convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for shares of Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents (any such offer, sale, grant, disposition or announcement being referred to as a "Subsequent Placement") or (ii) be party to any solicitations, negotiations or discussions with regard to the foregoing, unless the Company shall have first complied with the provisions set forth in Section 4(n)(iii) below.
- (iii) From the date hereof until the six month anniversary of the Closing Date (or such shorter period as provided in Section 4(n)(v) below), the Company will not, directly or indirectly, effect any Subsequent Placement unless the Company shall have first complied with this Section 4(n)(iii).

- (1) The Company shall deliver to each Buyer an irrevocable written notice (the "**Offer Notice**") of the definitive terms of any proposed or intended issuance or sale or exchange (the "**Offer"**) of the securities being offered (the "**Offered Securities**") in a Subsequent Placement, which Offer Notice shall (w) identify and describe the Offered Securities, (x) describe the price and other terms upon which they are to be issued, sold or exchanged, and the number or amount of the Offered Securities to be issued, sold or exchanged, (y) identify the persons or entities (if known) to which or with which the Offered Securities are to be offered, issued, sold or exchanged and (z) offer to issue and sell to or exchange with such Buyers no less than 10% of the Offered Securities, allocated among such Buyers (a) based on such Buyer's pro rata portion of the aggregate principal amount of Notes purchased hereunder (the "**Basic Amount**"), and (b) with respect to each Buyer that elects to purchase its Basic Amount, any additional portion of the Offered Securities attributable to the Basic Amounts of other Buyers as such Buyer shall indicate it will purchase or acquire should the other Buyers subscribe for less than their Basic Amounts (the "**Undersubscription Amount**"), which process shall be repeated until the Buyers shall have an opportunity to subscribe for any remaining Undersubscription Amount.
- (2) To accept an Offer, in whole or in part, such Buyer must deliver a written notice to the Company prior to the end of the tenth (10th) Business Day after such Buyer's receipt of the Offer Notice (the "**Offer Period**"), setting forth the portion of such Buyer's Basic Amount that such Buyer elects to purchase and, if such Buyer shall elect to purchase all of its Basic Amount, the Undersubscription Amount, if any, that such Buyer elects to purchase (in either case, the "**Notice of Acceptance**"). If the Basic Amounts subscribed for by all Buyers are less than the total of all of the Basic Amounts, then each Buyer who has set forth an Undersubscription Amount in its Notice of Acceptance shall be entitled to purchase, in addition to the Basic Amounts subscribed for, the Undersubscription Amount it has subscribed for; provided, however, that if the Undersubscription Amounts subscribed for exceed the difference between the total of all the Basic Amounts and the Basic Amounts subscribed for (the "**Available Undersubscription Amount**"), each Buyer who has subscribed for any Undersubscription Amount shall be entitled to purchase only that portion of the Available Undersubscription Amount as the Basic Amount of such Buyer bears to the total Basic Amounts of all Buyers that have subscribed for Undersubscription Amounts, subject to rounding by the Company to the extent its deems reasonably necessary. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, if the Company desires to modify or amend the terms and conditions of the Offer prior to the expiration of the Offer Period, the Company may deliver to the Buyers a new Offer Notice and the Offer Period shall expire on the tenth (10th) Business Day after such Buyer's receipt of such new Offer Notice.
- (3) The Company shall have five (5) Business Days from the expiration of the Offer Period above to offer, issue, sell or exchange all or any part of such Offered Securities as to which a Notice of Acceptance has not been given by the Buyers (the "**Refused Securities**"), but only to the offerees described in the Offer Notice (if so described therein) and only upon terms and conditions (including, without limitation, unit prices and interest rates) that are not more favorable to the acquiring person or persons or less favorable to the Company than those set forth in the Offer Notice and (ii) to publicly announce (a) the execution of such Subsequent Placement Agreement, and (b) either (x) the consummation of the transactions contemplated by such Subsequent Placement or (y) the termination of such Subsequent Placement Agreement, which shall be filed with the SEC on a Current Report on Form 8-K with such Subsequent Placement Agreement and any documents contemplated therein filed as exhibits thereto.

- (4) In the event the Company shall propose to sell less than all the Refused Securities (any such sale to be in the manner and on the terms specified in Section 4(n)(iii)(3) above), then each Buyer may, at its sole option and in its sole discretion, reduce the number or amount of the Offered Securities specified in its Notice of Acceptance to an amount that shall be not less than the number or amount of the Offered Securities that such Buyer elected to purchase pursuant to Section 4(n)(iii)(2) above multiplied by a fraction, (i) the numerator of which shall be the number or amount of Offered Securities the Company actually proposes to issue, sell or exchange (including Offered Securities to be issued or sold to Buyers pursuant to Section 4(n)(iii)(3) above prior to such reduction) and (ii) the denominator of which shall be the original amount of the Offered Securities. In the event that any Buyer so elects to reduce the number or amount of Offered Securities specified in its Notice of Acceptance, the Company may not issue, sell or exchange more than the reduced number or amount of the Offered Securities unless and until such securities have again been offered to the Buyers in accordance with Section 4(n)(iii)(1) above.
- (5) Upon the closing of the issuance, sale or exchange of all or less than all of the Refused Securities, the Buyers shall acquire from the Company, and the Company shall issue to the Buyers, the number or amount of Offered Securities specified in the Notices of Acceptance, as reduced pursuant to Section 4(n)(iii)(3) above if the Buyers have so elected, upon the terms and conditions specified in the Offer. The purchase by the Buyers of any Offered Securities is subject in all cases to the preparation, execution and delivery by the Company and the Buyers of a purchase agreement relating to such Offered Securities reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Buyers and their respective counsel.
- (6) Any Offered Securities not acquired by the Buyers or other persons in accordance with Section 4(n)(iii)(3) above may not be issued, sold or exchanged until they are again offered to the Buyers under the procedures specified in this Agreement.
- The Company and the Buyers agree that if any Buyer elects to participate in the Offer, (x) neither the agreement regarding the Subsequent Placement (the "Subsequent Placement Agreement") with respect to such Offer nor any other transaction documents related thereto (collectively, the "Subsequent Placement Documents") shall include any term or provisions whereby any Buyer shall be required to agree to any restrictions in trading as to any securities of the Company owned by such Buyer prior to such Subsequent Placement, and (y) any registration rights set forth in such Subsequent Placement Documents shall be similar in all material respects to the registration rights contained in the Registration Rights Agreement.

- (8) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 4(n) and unless otherwise agreed to by the Buyers, the Company shall either confirm in writing to the Buyers that the transaction with respect to the Subsequent Placement has been abandoned or shall publicly disclose its intention to issue the Offered Securities, in either case in such a manner such that the Buyers will not be in possession of material non-public information, by the fifteenth (15th) Business Day following delivery of the Offer Notice. If by the fifteenth (15th) Business Day following delivery of the Offer Notice no public disclosure regarding a transaction with respect to the Offered Securities has been made, and no notice regarding the abandonment of such transaction has been received by the Buyers, such transaction shall be deemed to have been abandoned and the Buyers shall not be deemed to be in possession of any material, non-public information with respect to the Company. Should the Company decide to pursue such transaction with respect to the Offered Securities, the Company shall provide each Buyer with another Offer Notice and each Buyer will again have the right of participation set forth in this Section 4(n)(iii). The Company shall not be permitted to deliver more than one such Offer Notice to the Buyers in any 60 day period.
- (iv) The restrictions contained in subsections (ii) and (iii) of this Section 4(n) shall not apply to issuances in connection with any of the following: (i) any Approved Stock Plan (as defined in the Notes); (ii) conversion of the Notes or the exercise of the Warrants; (iii) the payment of any Interest Shares on the Notes; (iv) any strategic acquisition or transaction by the Company, whether through an acquisition of stock or a merger of any business, assets or technologies, joint venture, corporate partnering arrangement, or otherwise; (v) any indebtedness incurred through lending arrangements with commercial banks; and (vi) exercise of any Options or Convertible Securities which are outstanding on the day immediately preceding the date hereof, provided that the terms of such Options or Convertible Securities are not amended, modified or changed on or after the date hereof.
- (v) The restrictions contained in subsection (iii) of this Section 4(n) shall terminate prior to the six-month anniversary of the Closing Date in the event the Company effects a Subsequent Placement having aggregate gross proceeds of at least \$20,000,000.
- (o) Additional Relief. If the Company shall fail for any reason or for no reason to issue to the Buyer unlegended Common Stock certificates by electronic delivery at the applicable balance account at DTC within three (3) Trading Days after the receipt of documents necessary for the removal of the legend set forth in Section 2(g) above (the "Removal Date"), then in addition to all other remedies available to the Buyer, if on or after the Trading Day immediately following such three Trading Day period, the Buyer purchases (in an open market transaction or otherwise) shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Buyer of such Common Stock that the Buyer anticipated receiving without legend from the Company (a "Buy-In"), then the Company shall, within three (3) Business Days after the Buyer's request and in the Buyer's discretion, either (i) pay cash to the Buyer in an amount equal to the Buyer's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions, if any) for the shares of Common Stock so purchased (the "Buy-In Price"), at which point the Company's obligation to deliver such unlegended Common Stock shall terminate, or (ii) promptly honor its obligation to deliver to the Buyer such unlegended shares of Common Stock as provided above and pay cash to the Buyer in an amount equal to the excess (if any) of the Buy-In Price over the product of (A) such number of shares of Common Stock, times (B) the Closing Bid Price (as defined in the Warrants) on the Removal Date.

(p) <u>Closing Documents</u>. On or prior to fourteen (14) calendar days after the Closing Date, the Company agrees to deliver, or cause to be delivered, to each Buyer executed copies of the Transaction Documents, Securities and other documents within the Company's possession or control that are required to be delivered to any party pursuant to Section 7 hereof.

5. REGISTER; TRANSFER AGENT INSTRUCTIONS.

- (a) Register. The Company shall maintain at its principal executive offices (or such other office or agency of the Company as it may designate by notice to each holder of Securities, which for purposes of the Common Stock, shall be the Company's existing independent registrar and transfer agent) a register for the Notes and the Warrants in which the Company shall record the name and address of the Person in whose name the Notes and the Warrants have been issued (including the name and address of each transferee), the principal amount of Notes held by such Person, the number of Conversion Shares issuable upon conversion of the Notes and the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of the Warrants held by such Person. The Company shall keep the register open and available at all times during reasonable business hours for inspection of any Buyer or its legal representatives.
- Transfer Agent Instructions. The Company shall issue irrevocable instructions to its transfer agent, and any subsequent transfer agent, to issue certificates or credit shares to the applicable balance accounts at The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), registered in the name of each Buyer or its respective nominee(s), as Interest Shares issuable pursuant to the terms of the Notes and for the Conversion Shares and the Warrant Shares issuable upon conversion of the Notes or exercise of the Warrants in such amounts as specified from time to time by each Buyer to the Company, including upon conversion of the Notes or exercise of the Warrants in the form of Exhibit D (the "Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions"). The Company warrants that no instruction other than the Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions referred to in this Section 5(b), and stop transfer instructions to give effect to Section 2(g) hereof, will be given by the Company to its transfer agent, and that the Securities shall otherwise be freely transferable on the books and records of the Company as and to the extent provided in this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents. If a Buyer effects a sale, assignment or transfer of the Securities in accordance with Section 2(f), the Company shall permit the transfer and shall promptly instruct its transfer agent to issue one or more certificates or credit shares to the applicable balance accounts at DTC in such name and in such denominations as specified by such Buyer to effect such sale, transfer or assignment. In the event that such sale, assignment or transfer involves Conversion Shares, Interest Shares or Warrant Shares sold, assigned or transferred pursuant to an effective registration statement or pursuant to Rule 144, the transfer agent shall issue such Securities to the Buyer, assignee or transferee, as the case may be, without any restrictive legend. The Company acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to a Buyer. Accordingly, the Company acknowledges that the remedy at law for a breach of its obligations under this Section 5(b) will be inadequate and agrees, in the event of a breach or threatened breach by the Company of the provisions of this Section 5(b), that a Buyer shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies, to an order and/or injunction restraining any breach and requiring immediate issuance and transfer, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required.

6. CONDITIONS TO THE COMPANY'S OBLIGATION TO SELL.

The obligation of the Company hereunder to issue and sell the Notes and the related Warrants to each Buyer at the Closing is subject to the satisfaction, at or before the Closing Date, of each of the following conditions, provided that these conditions are for the Company's sole benefit and may be waived by the Company at any time in its sole discretion by providing each Buyer with prior written notice thereof:

- (i) Such Buyer shall have executed each of the Transaction Documents to which it is a party and delivered the same to the Company.
- (ii) Such Buyer and each other Buyer shall have delivered to the Company or the Escrow Agent, as applicable, the Net Purchase Price for the Notes and the related Warrants being purchased by such Buyer at the Closing by wire transfer of immediately available funds in accordance with Section 1(d) hereof.
- (iii) The representations and warranties of such Buyer shall be true and correct in all material respects as of the date when made and as of the Closing Date as though made at that time (except for representations and warranties that speak as of a specific date which shall be true and correct as of such specified date), and such Buyer shall have performed, satisfied and complied in all material respects with the covenants, agreements and conditions required by this Agreement to be performed, satisfied or complied with by such Buyer at or prior to the Closing Date.

7. CONDITIONS TO EACH BUYER'S OBLIGATION TO PURCHASE.

The obligation of each Buyer hereunder to purchase the Notes and the related Warrants at the Closing is subject to the satisfaction, at or before the Closing Date, of each of the following conditions, provided that these conditions are for each Buyer's sole benefit and may be waived by such Buyer at any time in its sole discretion by providing the Company with prior written notice thereof:

- (i) The Company shall have duly executed and delivered to such Buyer (A) each of the Transaction Documents and, (B) the Notes (in such principal amounts as such Buyer shall request), being purchased by such Buyer at the Closing pursuant to this Agreement in accordance with Section 1(d) hereof, and (C) the related Warrants (in such amounts as such Buyer shall request) being purchased by such Buyer at the Closing pursuant to this Agreement in accordance with Section 1(d) hereof.
- (ii) Such Buyer shall have received the opinion of Baratta, Baratta & Aidala LLP, counsel to the Company, dated as of the Closing Date, addressed to the Buyers and the Placement Agents, in substantially the form of <u>Exhibit E</u> attached hereto.
- (iii) The Company shall have delivered to such Buyer a copy of the Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions, in the form of Exhibit D attached hereto, which instructions shall have been delivered to and acknowledged in writing by the Company's transfer agent.

(iv)	The Company shall have delivered to such Buyer a certificate evidencing the formation and good standing of the
Company and each of its Subsidiaries,	except as set forth in Schedule 3(a), in such entity's jurisdiction of formation issued by the Secretary of State (or
comparable office) of such jurisdiction,	as of a date within 10 days of the Closing Date.

- (v) The Company shall have delivered to such Buyer a certified copy of the Articles of Incorporation as certified by the Secretary of State of the State (or comparable office) of Nevada within ten (10) days of the Closing Date.
- (vi) The Company shall have delivered to such Buyer a certificate, executed by the Secretary of the Company and dated as of the Closing Date, as to (i) the resolutions consistent with Section 3(b) as adopted by the Company's Board of Directors in a form reasonably acceptable to such Buyer, (ii) the Articles of Incorporation and (iii) the Bylaws, each as in effect at the Closing, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit F.
- (vii) The representations and warranties of the Company shall be true and correct as of the date when made and as of the Closing Date as though made at that time (except for representations and warranties that speak as of a specific date which shall be true and correct as of such specified date) and the Company shall have performed, satisfied and complied in all respects with the covenants, agreements and conditions required by the Transaction Documents to be performed, satisfied or complied with by the Company at or prior to the Closing Date. Such Buyer shall have received a certificate, executed by the Chief Executive Officer of the Company, dated as of the Closing Date, to the foregoing effect and as to such other matters as may be reasonably requested by such Buyer in the form attached hereto as Exhibit G.
- (viii) The Company shall have delivered to such Buyer a letter from the Company's transfer agent certifying the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding as of a date within five days of the Closing Date.
- (ix) The Common Stock (I) shall be designated for quotation or listed on the Principal Market and (II) shall not have been suspended, as of the Closing Date, by the SEC or the Principal Market from trading on the Principal Market nor shall suspension by the SEC or the Principal Market have been threatened, as of the Closing Date, either (A) in writing by the SEC or the Principal Market or (B) by falling below the minimum listing maintenance requirements of the Principal Market.
- (x) The Company shall have obtained all governmental, regulatory or third party consents and approvals, if any, necessary for the sale of the Securities, except for such consents and approvals as are contemplated to be obtained following the Closing Date.
- (xi) The Company shall have delivered to such Buyer the Escrow Agreement, duly executed by the Company, the Placement Agents and the Escrow Agent.
- (xii) The Company shall have delivered to such Buyer such other documents relating to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement as such Buyer or its counsel may reasonably request.

8. <u>TERMINATION</u>. In the event that the Closing shall not have occurred with respect to a Buyer on or before five (5) Business Days from the date hereof due to the Company's or such Buyer's failure to satisfy the conditions set forth in Sections 6 and 7 above (and the nonbreaching party's failure to waive such unsatisfied condition(s)), the nonbreaching party shall have the option to terminate this Agreement with respect to such breaching party at the close of business on such date without liability of any party to any other party; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that if this Agreement is terminated pursuant to this Section 8, the Company shall remain obligated to reimburse the non-breaching Buyers for the expenses described in Section 4(g) above.

9. <u>MISCELLANEOUS</u>.

- (a) Governing Law; Jurisdiction; Jury Trial. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Agreement shall be governed by the internal laws of the State of New York, without giving effect to any choice of law or conflict of law provision or rule (whether of the State of New York or any other jurisdictions) that would cause the application of the laws of any jurisdictions other than the State of New York. Each party hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in The City of New York, Borough of Manhattan, for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein, and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of any such court, that such suit, action or proceeding is brought in an inconvenient forum or that the venue of such suit, action or proceeding is improper. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by mailing a copy thereof to such party at the address for such notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any manner permitted by law. EACH PARTY HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE, AND AGREES NOT TO REQUEST, A JURY TRIAL FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE HEREUNDER OR IN CONNECTION WITH OR ARISING OUT OF THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.
- (b) <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in two or more identical counterparts, all of which shall be considered one and the same agreement and shall become effective when counterparts have been signed by each party and delivered to the other party; provided that a facsimile signature shall be considered due execution and shall be binding upon the signatory thereto with the same force and effect as if the signature were an original, not a facsimile signature.
- (c) <u>Headings</u>. The headings of this Agreement are for convenience of reference and shall not form part of, or affect the interpretation of, this Agreement.

- (d) Severability. If any provision of this Agreement is prohibited by law or otherwise determined to be invalid or unenforceable by a court of competent jurisdiction, the provision that would otherwise be prohibited, invalid or unenforceable shall be deemed amended to apply to the broadest extent that it would be valid and enforceable, and the invalidity or unenforceability of such provision shall not affect the validity of the remaining provisions of this Agreement so long as this Agreement as so modified continues to express, without material change, the original intentions of the parties as to the subject matter hereof and the prohibited nature, invalidity or unenforceability of the provision(s) in question does not substantially impair the respective expectations or reciprocal obligations of the parties or the practical realization of the benefits that would otherwise be conferred upon the parties. The parties will endeavor in good faith negotiations to replace the prohibited, invalid or unenforceable provision(s) with a valid provision(s), the effect of which comes as close as possible to that of the prohibited, invalid or unenforceable provision(s).
- (e) Entire Agreement; Amendments. This Agreement and the other Transaction Documents supersede all other prior oral or written agreements between the Buyers, the Company, their affiliates and Persons acting on their behalf with respect to the matters discussed herein, and this Agreement, the other Transaction Documents and the instruments referenced herein and therein contain the entire understanding of the parties with respect to the matters covered herein and therein and, except as specifically set forth herein or therein, neither the Company nor any Buyer makes any representation, warranty, covenant or undertaking with respect to such matters. No provision of this Agreement may be amended other than by an instrument in writing signed by the Company and the holders of at least a majority of the aggregate number of Registrable Securities issued and issuable hereunder and under the Notes, and any amendment to this Agreement made in conformity with the provisions of this Section 9(e) shall be binding on all Buyers and holders of Securities, as applicable. No provision hereof may be waived other than by an instrument in writing signed by the party against whom enforcement is sought. No such amendment shall be effective to the extent that it applies to less than all of the holders of the applicable Securities then outstanding. No consideration shall be offered or paid to any Person to amend or consent to a waiver or modification of any provision of any of the Transaction Documents unless the same consideration also is offered to all of the parties to the Transaction Documents, holders of Notes or holders of the Warrants, as the case may be. The Company has not, directly or indirectly, made any agreements with any Buyers relating to the terms or conditions of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents except as set forth in the Transaction Documents. Without limiting the foregoing, the Company confirms that, except as set forth in this Agreement, no Buyer has made any commitment or promise or has an
- (f) Notices. Any notices, consents, waivers or other communications required or permitted to be given under the terms of this Agreement must be in writing and will be deemed to have been delivered: (i) upon receipt, when delivered personally; (ii) upon receipt, when sent by facsimile (provided confirmation of transmission is mechanically or electronically generated and kept on file by the sending party); or (iii) one Business Day after deposit with an overnight courier service, in each case properly addressed to the party to receive the same. The addresses and facsimile numbers for such communications shall be:

If to the Company:

Genesis Biopharma, Inc. 11500 Olympic Boulevard, Suite 400 Los Angeles, CA 90064

Telephone: (866) 963-2220 Attention: Anthony Cataldo

With a copy to:

Baratta, Baratta & Aidala LLP 546 Fifth Avenue New York, NY 10036

Telephone: (212) 750-9700 x108 Facsimile: (212) 750-8297 Attention: Joseph A. Baratta, Esq.

If to a Buyer, to its address and facsimile number set forth on the Schedule of Buyers, with copies to such Buyer's representatives as set forth on the Schedule of Buyers,

or to such other address and/or facsimile number and/or to the attention of such other Person as the recipient party has specified by written notice given to each other party five (5) days prior to the effectiveness of such change. Written confirmation of receipt (A) given by the recipient of such notice, consent, waiver or other communication, (B) mechanically or electronically generated by the sender's facsimile machine containing the time, date, recipient facsimile number and an image of the first page of such transmission or (C) provided by an overnight courier service shall be rebuttable evidence of personal service, receipt by facsimile or receipt from an overnight courier service in accordance with clause (i), (ii) or (iii) above, respectively.

- g) Successors and Assigns. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties and their respective successors and assigns, including any purchasers of the Notes or the Warrants. The Company shall not assign this Agreement or any rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the holders of at least a majority of the aggregate number of Registrable Securities issued and issuable hereunder, including by way of a Fundamental Transaction (unless the Company is in compliance with the applicable provisions governing Fundamental Transactions set forth in the Notes and the Warrants). A Buyer may assign some or all of its rights hereunder without the consent of the Company, in which event such assignee shall be deemed to be a Buyer hereunder with respect to such assigned rights.
- (h) <u>No Third Party Beneficiaries</u>. This Agreement is intended for the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective permitted successors and assigns, and is not for the benefit of, nor may any provision hereof be enforced by, any other Person, except that the Placement Agents are intended third party beneficiaries of Sections 2 and 3 hereof.
- (i) <u>Survival</u>. Unless this Agreement is terminated under Section 8, the representations and warranties of the Company and the Buyers contained in Sections 2 and 3, and the agreements and covenants set forth in Sections 4, 5 and 9 shall survive the Closing. Each Buyer shall be responsible only for its own representations, warranties, agreements and covenants hereunder.

- (j) <u>Further Assurances</u>. Each party shall do and perform, or cause to be done and performed, all such further acts and things, and shall execute and deliver all such other agreements, certificates, instruments and documents, as any other party may reasonably request in order to carry out the intent and accomplish the purposes of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby.
- (k) Indemnification. In consideration of each Buyer's execution and delivery of the Transaction Documents and acquiring the Securities thereunder and in addition to all of the Company's other obligations under the Transaction Documents, the Company shall defend, protect, indemnify and hold harmless each Buyer and each other holder of the Securities and all of their stockholders, partners, members, officers, directors, employees and direct or indirect investors and any of the foregoing Persons' agents or other representatives (including, without limitation, those retained in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement) (collectively, the "Indemnitees") from and against any and all actions, causes of action, suits, claims, losses, costs, penalties, fees, liabilities and damages, and expenses in connection therewith (irrespective of whether any such Indemnitee is a party to the action for which indemnification hereunder is sought), and including reasonable attorneys' fees and disbursements (the "Indemnified Liabilities"), incurred by any Indemnitee as a result of, or arising out of, or relating to (a) any misrepresentation or breach of any representation or warranty made by the Company in the Transaction Documents or any other certificate, instrument or document contemplated hereby or thereby, (b) any breach of any covenant, agreement or obligation of the Company contained in the Transaction Documents or any other certificate, instrument or document contemplated hereby or thereby or (c) any cause of action, suit or claim brought or made against such Indemnitee by a third party (including for these purposes a derivative action brought on behalf of the Company) and arising out of or resulting from (i) the execution, delivery, performance or enforcement of the Transaction Documents or any other certificate, instrument or document contemplated hereby or thereby, (ii) any transaction financed or to be financed in whole or in part, directly or indirectly, with the proceeds of the issuance of the Securities, (iii) any disclosure made by such Buyer pursuant to Section 4(i), or (iv) the status of such Buyer or holder of the Securities as an investor in the Company pursuant to the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. To the extent that the foregoing undertaking by the Company may be unenforceable for any reason, the Company shall make the maximum contribution to the payment and satisfaction of each of the Indemnified Liabilities that is permissible under applicable law. Except as otherwise set forth herein, the mechanics and procedures with respect to the rights and obligations under this Section 9(k) shall be the same as those set forth in Section 6 of the Registration Rights Agreement.
- (l) <u>No Strict Construction</u>. The language used in this Agreement will be deemed to be the language chosen by the parties to express their mutual intent, and no rules of strict construction will be applied against any party.

- (m) Remedies. Each Buyer and each holder of the Securities shall have all rights and remedies set forth in the Transaction Documents and all rights and remedies which such holders have been granted at any time under any other agreement or contract and all of the rights which such holders have under any law. Any Person having any rights under any provision of this Agreement shall be entitled to enforce such rights specifically (without posting a bond or other security), to recover damages by reason of any breach of any provision of this Agreement and to exercise all other rights granted by law. Furthermore, the Company recognizes that in the event that it fails to perform, observe, or discharge any or all of its obligations under the Transaction Documents, any remedy at law may prove to be inadequate relief to the Buyers. The Company therefore agrees that the Buyers shall be entitled to seek temporary and permanent injunctive relief in any such case without the necessity of proving actual damages and without posting a bond or other security.
- (n) Rescission and Withdrawal Right. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in (and without limiting any similar provisions of) the Transaction Documents, whenever any Buyer exercises a right, election, demand or option under a Transaction Document and the Company does not timely perform its related obligations within the periods therein provided, then such Buyer may rescind or withdraw, in its sole discretion from time to time upon written notice to the Company, any relevant notice, demand or election in whole or in part without prejudice to its future actions and rights.
- (o) <u>Payment Set Aside</u>. To the extent that the Company makes a payment or payments to the Buyers hereunder or pursuant to any of the other Transaction Documents or the Buyers enforce or exercise their rights hereunder or thereunder, and such payment or payments or the proceeds of such enforcement or exercise or any part thereof are subsequently invalidated, declared to be fraudulent or preferential, set aside, recovered from, disgorged by or are required to be refunded, repaid or otherwise restored to the Company, a trustee, receiver or any other Person under any law (including, without limitation, any bankruptcy law, foreign, state or federal law, common law or equitable cause of action), then to the extent of any such restoration the obligation or part thereof originally intended to be satisfied shall be revived and continued in full force and effect as if such payment had not been made or such enforcement or setoff had not occurred.
- (p) Independent Nature of Buyers' Obligations and Rights. The obligations of each Buyer under any Transaction Document are several and not joint with the obligations of any other Buyer, and no Buyer shall be responsible in any way for the performance of the obligations of any other Buyer under any Transaction Document. Nothing contained herein or in any other Transaction Document, and no action taken by any Buyer pursuant hereto or thereto, shall be deemed to constitute the Buyers as, and the Company acknowledges that the Buyers do not so constitute, a partnership, an association, a joint venture or any other kind of entity, or create a presumption that the Buyers are in any way acting in concert or as a group, and the Company will not assert any such claim with respect to such obligations or the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents and the Company acknowledges that the Buyers are not acting in concert or as a group with respect to such obligations or the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. The Company acknowledges and each Buyer confirms that it has independently participated in the negotiation of the transaction contemplated hereby with the advice of its own counsel and advisors. Each Buyer shall be entitled to independently protect and enforce its rights, including, without limitation, the rights arising out of this Agreement or out of any other Transaction Documents, and it shall not be necessary for any other Buyer to be joined as an additional party in any proceeding for such purpose. For reasons of administrative convenience only, Buyers and their respective counsels have chosen to communicate with the Company through Goodwin Procter LLP, counsel to the Placement Agents. Each Buyer acknowledges that Goodwin Procter LLP has rendered legal advice to the Placement Agents and not to such Buyer in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby, and that each such Buyer has relied for such matters on the advice of its own respective counsel.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, each Buyer and the Company have caused their respective signature page to this Securities Purchase Agreement to be duly executed as of the date first written above.	
	COMPANY:
	GENESIS BIOPHARMA, INC.
E	By: Name: Title:

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, each Buyer and the Company have caused their respective signature page to this Securities Purchase Agreement to be duly executed as of the date first written above.	
	BUYERS:
	BUYER'S NAME:
	By: Name: Title:

S	SCHEDULE OF BUYERS

EXHIBITS

Exhibit A	Form of Notes
Exhibit B	Form of Warrants
Exhibit C	Form of Registration Rights Agreement
Exhibit D	Form of Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions
Exhibit E	Form of Opinion of Company's Counsel
Exhibit F	Form of Secretary's Certificate
Exhibit G	Form of Officer's Certificate

SCHEDULES

Schedule 3(a)	Subsidiaries
Schedule 3(d)	Conflicts
Schedule 3(k)	SEC Documents
Schedule 3(l)	Absence of Certa
Schedule 3(k)	SEC Document

Schedule 3(1) Absence of Certain Changes
Schedule 3(q) Transactions with Affiliates
Schedule 3(r) Equity Capitalization

Schedule 3(s) Indebtedness and Other Contracts

Schedule 3(t) Absence of Litigation

Schedule 3(w) Title

Schedule 3(x) Intellectual Property Rights

Schedule 3(z)
Subsidiary Rights
Schedule 3(cc)
Internal Accounting
Schedule 3(ee)
Ranking of Notes

Schedule 3(kk) Disclosure

Schedule 4(n) Additional Issuances of Securities

NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE CONVERTIBLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL, IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES.

GENESIS BIOPHARMA, INC.

TRANCHE A SENIOR UNSECURED CONVERTIBLE NOTE

Original Principal Amount: [

Issuance Date: July 26, 2011

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, Genesis Biopharma, Inc., a Nevada corporation (the "Company"), hereby promises to pay to the order of
[] or registered assigns ("Holder") the amount set out above as the Original Principal Amount (as reduced pursuant to the terms hereof pursuant
to acceleration, redemption, conversion or otherwise, the "Principal") when due, whether upon the Maturity Date (as defined below), acceleration,
redemption, conversion or otherwise (in each case in accordance with the terms hereof) and to pay interest ("Interest") on any outstanding Principal at the
applicable Interest Rate, from the date set out above as the Issuance Date (the "Issuance Date") until the same becomes due and payable, whether upon the
Maturity Date, acceleration, redemption, conversion or otherwise (in each case in accordance with the terms hereof). This Tranche A Senior Unsecured
Convertible Note (including all Tranche A Senior Unsecured Convertible Notes issued in exchange, transfer or replacement hereof, this "Note") is one of an
issue of Tranche A Senior Unsecured Convertible Notes issued pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement (as defined below) on the Closing Date
(collectively, the "Notes" and such other Tranche A Senior Unsecured Convertible Notes, together with the Tranche B Senior Unsecured Convertible Notes
issued pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement, the "Other Notes"). Certain capitalized terms used herein are defined in Section 28.

(1) PAYMENTS OF PRINCIPAL. On the Maturity Date, the Company shall pay to the Holder an amount in cash representing all outstanding Principal, accrued and unpaid Interest and accrued and unpaid Late Charges, if any, on such Principal and Interest. The "Maturity Date" shall be November 30, 2011, as may be extended at the option of the Holder (i) in the event that, and for so long as, an Event of Default (as defined in Section 4(a)) shall have occurred and be continuing on the Maturity Date (as may be extended pursuant to this Section 1) or any event that shall have occurred and be continuing that with the passage of time and the failure to cure would result in an Event of Default and (ii) through the date that is ten (10) Business Days after the consummation of a Change of Control in the event that a Change of Control is publicly announced or a Change of Control Notice (as defined in Section 5(b)) is delivered prior to the Maturity Date. Other than as specifically permitted by this Note, the Company may not prepay any portion of the outstanding Principal, accrued and unpaid Interest or accrued and unpaid Late Charges on Principal and Interest, if any.

(2) <u>INTEREST; INTEREST RATE.</u> (a) Interest on this Note shall commence accruing on the Issuance Date and shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year comprised of twelve (12) thirty (30) day months and shall be payable upon the Maturity Date, acceleration, redemption, conversion or otherwise (each, an "**Interest Date**"). Interest shall be payable on each Interest Date, to the record holder of this Note on the applicable Interest Date, at the option of the Company either (i) in cash ("**Cash Interest**"); (ii) in shares of Common Stock ("**Interest Shares**"); or (iii) in a combination of Cash Interest and Interest Shares. The Company shall deliver a written notice (each, an "**Interest Election Notice**") to each holder of the Notes (the date such notice is delivered to all of the holders, the "**Interest Notice Date**") which notice either (A) confirms that Interest to be paid on such Interest Date shall be paid entirely as Cash Interest on (B) elects to pay Interest as Interest Shares or a combination of Cash Interest and Interest Shares and specifies the amount of Interest that shall be paid in Interest Shares, then the Company shall pay to the Holder, in accordance with Section 2(b), a number of shares of Common Stock equal to (x) the amount of Interest payable on the applicable Interest Date in Interest Shares divided by (y) the applicable Interest Conversion Price. Interest to be paid on an Interest Date in Interest Shares shall be paid in a number of fully paid and nonassessable shares of Common Stock (rounded to the nearest whole share).

(b) When any Interest Shares are to be paid on an Interest Date, the Company shall (i) (A) provided that the Company's transfer agent (the "Transfer Agent") is participating in the Depository Trust Company ("DTC") Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program and such action is not prohibited by applicable law or regulation or any applicable policy of DTC, credit such aggregate number of Interest Shares to which the Holder shall be entitled to the Holder's or its designee's balance account with DTC through its Deposit Withdrawal Agent Commission system, or (B) if the foregoing shall not apply, issue and deliver on the applicable Interest Date, to the address set forth in the register maintained by the Company for such purpose pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement or to such address as specified by the Holder in writing to the Company at least two (2) Business Days prior to the applicable Interest Date, a certificate, registered in the name of the Holder or its designee, for the number of Interest Shares to which the Holder shall be entitled and (ii) with respect to each Interest Date, pay to the Holder, in cash by wire transfer of immediately available funds, the amount of any Cash Interest. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall not be entitled to pay Interest in Interest Shares and shall be required to pay such Interest in cash as Cash Interest on the applicable Interest Date if, unless waived in writing by the Holder, there has been an Equity Conditions Failure.

(c) Prior to the payment of Interest on an Interest Date, Interest on this Note shall accrue at the Interest Rate and be payable
by way of inclusion of the Interest in the Conversion Amount in accordance with Section 3(b)(i). From and after the occurrence and during the continuance
of an Event of Default, the Interest Rate shall be increased to fifteen percent (15.0%) per annum. In the event that such Event of Default is subsequently
cured, the adjustment referred to in the preceding sentence shall cease to be effective as of the date of such cure; provided that the Interest as calculated and
unpaid at such increased rate during the continuance of such Event of Default shall continue to apply to the extent relating to the days after the occurrence of
such Event of Default through and including the date of cure of such Event of Default. The Company shall pay any and all taxes that may be payable with
respect to the issuance and delivery of Interest Shares.

- (3) <u>CONVERSION OF NOTES</u>. This Note shall be convertible into shares of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.000041666 per share (the "**Common Stock**"), on the terms and conditions set forth in this Section 3.
- (a) <u>Conversion Right</u>. Subject to the provisions of Section 3(d), at any time or times on or after the Issuance Date, the Holder shall be entitled to convert any portion of the outstanding and unpaid Conversion Amount (as defined below) into fully paid and nonassessable shares of Common Stock in accordance with Section 3(c), at the Conversion Rate (as defined below). The Company shall not issue any fraction of a share of Common Stock upon any conversion. If the issuance would result in the issuance of a fraction of a share of Common Stock, the Company shall round such fraction of a share of Common Stock up to the nearest whole share. The Company shall pay any and all transfer, stamp and similar taxes that may be payable with respect to the issuance and delivery of Common Stock upon conversion of any Conversion Amount.
- (b) <u>Conversion Rate</u>. The number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of any Conversion Amount pursuant to Section 3(a) shall be determined by dividing (x) such Conversion Amount by (y) the Conversion Price (the "**Conversion Rate**").
- (i) "Conversion Amount" means the sum of (A) the portion of the Principal to be converted, redeemed or otherwise with respect to which this determination is being made, (B) accrued and unpaid Interest with respect to such Principal, and (C) accrued and unpaid Late Charges with respect to such Principal and Interest.
- (ii) "Conversion Price" means, as of any Conversion Date (as defined below) or other date of determination, \$1.25, subject to adjustment as provided herein. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if at any time after the Issuance Date the Company consummates an equity financing for gross proceeds of at least \$10,000,000, the Conversion Price shall be adjusted to the lesser of (i) \$1.25 and (ii) eighty-five percent (85.0%) of the purchase price per share of Common Stock payable by the investors in such subsequent equity financing.

(c) <u>Mechanics of Conversion</u>.

(i) Optional Conversion. To convert any Conversion Amount into shares of Common Stock on any date (a "Conversion Date"), the Holder shall (A) transmit by facsimile (or otherwise deliver), for receipt on or prior to 11:59 p.m., New York Time, on such date, a copy of an executed notice of conversion in the form attached hereto as Exhibit I (the "Conversion Notice") to the Company and (B) if required by Section 3(c)(iii), surrender this Note to a common carrier for delivery to the Company as soon as practicable on or following such date (or an indemnification undertaking with respect to this Note in the case of its loss, theft or destruction). On or before the first (1st) Business Day following the date of receipt of a Conversion Notice, the Company shall transmit by facsimile a confirmation (the "Conversion Confirmation") of receipt of such Conversion Notice to the Holder and the Transfer Agent. On or before the (2nd) second Business Day following the date of receipt of a Conversion Notice (the "Share Delivery Date"), the Company shall (X) provided that the Transfer Agent is participating in the DTC's Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program, credit such aggregate number of shares of Common Stock (including any Interest Shares) to which the Holder shall be entitled to the Holder's or its designee's balance account with DTC through its Deposit Withdrawal Agent Commission system or (Y) if the Transfer Agent is not participating in the DTC Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program, issue and deliver to the address as specified in the Conversion Notice, a certificate, registered in the name of the Holder or its designee, for the number of shares of Common Stock (including any Interest Shares) to which the Holder shall be entitled. If this Note is physically surrendered for conversion as required by Section 3(c)(iii) and the outstanding Principal of this Note is greater than the Principal portion of the Conversion Amount being converted, then the Company shall as soon as practicable and in no event later than three (3) Business Days after receipt of this Note and at its own expense, issue and deliver to the holder a new Note (in accordance with Section 18(d)) representing the outstanding Principal not converted. The Person or Persons entitled to receive the shares of Common Stock issuable upon a conversion of this Note shall be treated for all purposes as the record holder or holders of such shares of Common Stock on the Conversion Date.

(ii) <u>Company's Failure to Timely Convert</u>. If within three (3) Trading Days after the Company's receipt of the facsimile copy of a Conversion Notice the Company shall fail to issue and deliver a certificate to the Holder or credit the Holder's balance account with DTC for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled upon such holder's conversion of any Conversion Amount (a "Conversion Failure"), and if on or after such Trading Day the Holder purchases (in an open market transaction or otherwise) Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of Common Stock issuable upon such conversion that the Holder anticipated receiving from the Company (a "Buy-In") or on any date of the Company's obligation to deliver shares of Common Stock as contemplated pursuant to clause (B) below, then the Company shall, within three (3) Business Days after the Holder's request and in the Holder's discretion, either (A) pay cash to the Holder in an amount equal to the Holder's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions and other out of pocket expenses, if any) for the shares of Common Stock so purchased (the "Buy-In Price"), at which point the Company's obligation to issue and deliver such certificate or to credit the Holder's balance account with DTC for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled upon such Holder's conversion of any Conversion Amount shall terminate, or (B) promptly honor its obligation to deliver to the Holder a certificate or certificates representing such Common Stock and pay cash to the Holder in an amount equal to the excess (if any) of the Buy-In Price over the product of (1) such number of shares of Common Stock, times (2) the Closing Bid Price on the Conversion Date.

(iii) Registration; Book-Entry. The Company shall maintain a register (the "Register") for the recordation of the names and addresses of the holders of each Note and the principal amount of the Notes held by such holders (the "Registered Notes"). The entries in the Register shall be conclusive and binding for all purposes absent manifest error. The Company and the holders of the Notes shall treat each Person whose name is recorded in the Register as the owner of a Note for all purposes, including, without limitation, the right to receive payments of Principal and Interest hereunder, notwithstanding notice to the contrary. A Registered Note may be assigned or sold in whole or in part only by registration of such assignment or sale on the Register. Upon its receipt of a request to assign or sell all or part of any Registered Note by a Holder, the Company shall record the information contained therein in the Register and issue one or more new Registered Notes in the same aggregate principal amount as the principal amount of the surrendered Registered Note to the designated assignee or transferee pursuant to Section 18. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth herein, upon conversion of any portion of this Note in accordance with the terms hereof, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Note to the Company unless (A) the full Conversion Amount represented by this Note is being converted or (B) the Holder has provided the Company with prior written notice (which notice may be included in a Conversion Notice) requesting reissuance of this Note upon physical surrender of this Note. The Holder and the Company shall maintain records showing the Principal, Interest and Late Charges, if any, converted and the dates of such conversions or shall use such other method, reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and the Company, so as not to require physical surrender of this Note upon conversion.

(iv) Pro Rata Conversion; Disputes. In the event that the Company receives a Conversion Notice from more than one holder of Notes for the same Conversion Date and the Company can convert some, but not all, of such portions of the Notes submitted for conversion, the Company, subject to Section 3(d), shall convert from each holder of Notes electing to have Notes converted on such date a pro rata amount of such holder's portion of its Notes submitted for conversion based on the principal amount of Notes submitted for conversion on such date by such holder relative to the aggregate principal amount of all Notes submitted for conversion on such date. In the event of a dispute as to the number of shares of Common Stock issuable to the Holder in connection with a conversion of this Note, the Company shall issue to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock not in dispute and resolve such dispute in accordance with Section 23.

(v) <u>Company's Right of Mandatory Conversion</u>.

(A) Mandatory Conversion. If at any time (i) the Closing Sale Price of the Common Stock exceeds for twenty (20) consecutive Trading Days 200% of the Conversion Price on the Issuance Date (as adjusted for any stock splits, stock dividends, recapitalizations, combinations, reverse stock splits or other similar events during such period) and (ii) the daily trading volume in such 20-day period exceeds 100,000 shares per day (the "Mandatory Conversion Condition"), the Company shall have the right to require the Holder to convert all, or any portion, of the Conversion Amount then remaining under this Note into fully paid, validly issued and nonassessable shares of Common Stock in accordance with this Section 3(c) at the Conversion Rate as of the Mandatory Conversion Date (as defined below) with respect to the Conversion Amount (a "Mandatory Conversion"). The Company may exercise its right to require conversion under this Section 3(c)(v) by delivering a written notice thereof by facsimile and overnight courier to all, but not less than all, of the holders of Notes and the Transfer Agent (the "Mandatory Conversion Notice" and the date all of the holders received such notice by facsimile is referred to as the "Mandatory Conversion Notice Date"). The Mandatory Conversion Notice shall be irrevocable except with respect to a Mandatory Conversion Conditions Failure (as defined below). The Mandatory Conversion Notice shall state (i) the Trading Day selected for the Mandatory Conversion in accordance with this Section 3(c)(v), which Trading Day shall be at least thirty (30) Trading Days, but no more than forty (40) Trading Days following the Mandatory Conversion Notice Date (the "Mandatory Conversion Date"), (ii) the aggregate Conversion Amount of the Notes subject to mandatory conversion from the Holder and all of the holders of the Notes pursuant to this Section 3(c)(v) (and analogous provisions under the Other Notes), and (iii) the number of shares of Common Stock to be issued to such Holder on the Mandatory Conversion Date. On the Business Day immediately prior to the Mandatory Conversion Date, the Company shall deliver to the Holder a certificate (the "Mandatory Conversion Certification") signed by the Chief Financial Officer of the Company certifying that since the Mandatory Conversion Notice Date, the Mandatory Conversion Condition has been met for the period ending on the Business Day immediately preceding the Mandatory Conversion Date; provided, that to the extent the Company is unable to deliver the foregoing Mandatory Conversion Certification (a "Mandatory Conversion Conditions Failure"), such Mandatory Conversion Certification shall instead state that the conditions have not been met and that such Mandatory Conversion Notice is revoked and null and void; provided, further, that a failure by the Company to deliver a Mandatory Conversion Certification to the Holder on the Business Day immediately prior to the Mandatory Conversion Date shall be deemed to be a Mandatory Conversion Conditions Failure. All Conversion Amounts converted by the Holder after the Mandatory Conversion Notice Date shall reduce the Conversion Amount of this Note required to be converted on the Mandatory Conversion Date. The mechanics of conversion set forth in Section 3(c) shall apply to any Mandatory Conversion as if the Company and the Transfer Agent had received from the Holder on the Mandatory Conversion Date a Conversion Notice with respect to the Conversion Amount being converted pursuant to the Mandatory Conversion.

(B) Pro Rata Conversion Requirement. If the Company elects to cause a conversion of any Conversion Amount of this Note pursuant to Section 3(c)(v), then it must simultaneously take the same action in the same proportion with respect to the Other Notes. If the Company elects a Mandatory Conversion of this Note pursuant to Section 3(c)(v) (or similar provisions under the Other Notes) with respect to less than all of the Conversion Amounts of the Notes then outstanding, then the Company shall require conversion of a Conversion Amount from each of the holders of the Notes equal to the product of (I) the aggregate Conversion Amount of Notes which the Company has elected to cause to be converted pursuant to Section 3(c)(v), multiplied by (II) the fraction, the numerator of which is the sum of the aggregate Original Principal Amount of the Notes purchased by such holder of outstanding Notes and the denominator of which is the sum of the aggregate Original Principal Amount of the Notes purchased by all holders holding outstanding Notes (such fraction with respect to each holder is referred to as its "Conversion Allocation Percentage," and such amount with respect to each holder is referred to as its "Pro Rata Conversion Amount"); provided, however, that in the event that any holder's Pro Rata Conversion Amount exceeds the outstanding Principal amount of such holder's Note, then such excess Pro Rata Conversion Amount shall be allocated amongst the remaining holders of Notes in accordance with the foregoing formula. In the event that the initial holder of any Notes shall sell or otherwise transfer any of such holder's Notes, the transferee shall be allocated a pro rata portion of such holder's Conversion Allocation Percentage and the Pro Rata Conversion Amount.

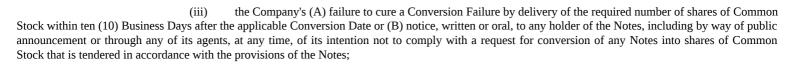
(d) <u>Limitations on Conversions</u>.

Beneficial Ownership. The Company shall not effect any conversion of this Note, and the Holder of this Note (i) shall not have the right to convert any portion of this Note pursuant to Section 3(a), to the extent that after giving effect to such conversion, the Holder (together with the Holder's affiliates) would beneficially own in excess of 9.99% (the "Maximum Percentage") of the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to such conversion. For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its affiliates shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note with respect to which the determination of such sentence is being made, but shall exclude the number of shares of Common Stock which would be issuable upon (A) conversion of the remaining, nonconverted portion of this Note beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its affiliates and (B) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or nonconverted portion of any other securities of the Company (including, without limitation, any Other Notes or warrants) subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its affiliates. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this Section 3(d)(i), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "1934 Act"). For purposes of this Section 3(d)(i), in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, the Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as reflected in (x) the Company's most recent Form 10-K, Form 10-Q, Form 8-K or other public filing with the Securities and Exchange Commission, as the case may be, (y) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (z) any other notice by the Company or the Transfer Agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. For any reason at any time, upon the written or oral request of the Holder, the Company shall within one (1) Business Day confirm orally and in writing to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Company, including this Note, by the Holder or its affiliates since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Common Stock was reported. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 3(d)(i) to correct this paragraph (or any portion hereof) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended beneficial ownership limitation herein contained or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation.

Principal Market Regulation. The Company shall not be obligated to issue any shares of Common Stock upon (ii) conversion of this Note if the issuance of such shares of Common Stock would exceed the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock which the Company may issue upon conversion or exercise, as applicable, of the Notes and Warrants without breaching the Company's obligations under the rules or regulations of any applicable Eligible Market (the "Exchange Cap"), except that such limitation shall not apply in the event that the Company (A) obtains the approval of its stockholders as required by the applicable rules of such Eligible Market for issuances of Common Stock in excess of such amount or (B) obtains a written opinion from outside counsel to the Company that such approval is not required, which opinion shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Required Holders. Until such approval or written opinion is obtained, no purchaser of the Notes pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement (each, a "Purchaser" and collectively the "Purchasers") shall be issued in the aggregate, upon conversion or exercise or otherwise, as applicable, of Notes or Warrants, shares of Common Stock in an amount greater than the product of the Exchange Cap multiplied by a fraction, the numerator of which is the principal amount of Notes issued to any Purchaser pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement on the Closing Date and the denominator of which is the aggregate principal amount of all Notes issued to all of the Purchasers pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement on the Closing Date (with respect to each Purchaser, the "Exchange **Cap Allocation**"). In the event that any Purchaser shall sell or otherwise transfer any of such Purchaser's Notes, the transferee shall be allocated a pro rata portion of such Purchaser's Exchange Cap Allocation, and the restrictions of the prior sentence shall apply to such transferee with respect to the portion of the Exchange Cap Allocation allocated to such transferee. In the event that any holder of Notes shall convert all of such holder's Notes into a number of shares of Common Stock which, in the aggregate, is less than such holder's Exchange Cap Allocation, then the difference between such holder's Exchange Cap Allocation and the number of shares of Common Stock actually issued to such holder shall be allocated to the respective Exchange Cap Allocations of the remaining holders of Notes on a pro rata basis in proportion to the aggregate principal amount of the Notes then held by each such holder.

(4) RIGHTS UPON EVENT OF DEFAULT.

- (a) <u>Event of Default</u>. Each of the following events shall constitute an "Event of Default":
- (i) the failure of the applicable Registration Statement required to be filed pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement to be declared effective by the SEC on or prior to the date that is sixty (60) days after the applicable Effectiveness Deadline, or, while the applicable Registration Statement is required to be maintained effective pursuant to the terms of the Registration Rights Agreement, the effectiveness of the applicable Registration Statement lapses for any reason (including, without limitation, the issuance of a stop order) or is unavailable to any holder of the Notes for sale of all of such holder's Registrable Securities (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement) in accordance with the terms of the Registration Rights Agreement, and such lapse or unavailability continues for a period of ten (10) consecutive days or for more than an aggregate of twenty (20) days in any 365-day period (other than days during an Allowable Grace Period (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement));
- (ii) the suspension from trading or failure of the Common Stock to be listed on an Eligible Market for a period of ten (10) consecutive Trading Days or for more than an aggregate of fifteen (15) Trading Days in any 365-day period;



- (iv) at any time following the tenth (10th) consecutive Business Day that the Holder's Authorized Share Allocation is less than the number of shares of Common Stock that the Holder would be entitled to receive upon a conversion of the full Conversion Amount of this Note (without regard to any limitations on conversion set forth in Section 3(d) or otherwise);
- (v) the Company's failure to pay to the Holder any amount of Principal, Interest, Late Charges or other amounts when and as due under this Note or any other Transaction Document (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) or any other agreement, document, certificate or other instrument delivered in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby to which the Holder is a party, except, in the case of a failure to pay Interest and Late Charges when and as due, in which case only if such failure continues for a period of at least five (5) Business Days;
- (vi) any default under, redemption of or acceleration prior to maturity of any Indebtedness of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (as defined in Section 3(a) of the Securities Purchase Agreement) other than with respect to any Other Notes;
- (vii) the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, pursuant to or within the meaning of Title 11, U.S. Code, or any similar Federal, foreign or state law for the relief of debtors (collectively, "Bankruptcy Law"), (A) commences a voluntary case, (B) consents to the entry of an order for relief against it in an involuntary case, (C) consents to the appointment of a receiver, trustee, assignee, liquidator or similar official (a "Custodian"), (D) makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors or (E) admits in writing that it is generally unable to pay its debts as they become due;
- (viii) a court of competent jurisdiction enters an order or decree under any Bankruptcy Law that (A) is for relief against the Company or any of its Subsidiaries in an involuntary case, (B) appoints a Custodian of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or (C) orders the liquidation of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries;
- (ix) a final judgment or judgments for the payment of money aggregating in excess of \$250,000 are rendered against the Company or any of its Subsidiaries and which judgments are not, within sixty (60) days after the entry thereof, bonded, discharged or stayed pending appeal, or are not discharged within sixty (60) days after the expiration of such stay; provided, however, that any judgment which is covered by insurance or an indemnity from a credit worthy party shall not be included in calculating the amounts set forth above so long as the Company provides the Holder a written statement from such insurer or indemnity provider (which written statement shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Holder) to the effect that such judgment is covered by insurance or an indemnity and the Company will receive the proceeds of such insurance or indemnity within thirty (30) days of the issuance of such judgment;

- (x) the Company breaches any representation, warranty, covenant or other term or condition of any Transaction Document, except, in the case of a breach of a covenant or other term or condition of any Transaction Document which is curable, only if such breach continues for a period of at least ten (10) consecutive Business Days;
 - (xi) any breach or failure in any respect to comply with Section 14 of this Note; or
 - (xii) any Event of Default (as defined in the Other Notes) occurs with respect to any Other Notes.
- Redemption Right. Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default and provided such Event of Default continues for at least (b) three (3) Business Days, the Company shall within one (1) Business Day deliver written notice thereof via facsimile and overnight courier (an "Event of Default Notice") to the Holder. At any time after the earlier of the Holder's receipt of an Event of Default Notice and the Holder becoming aware of an Event of Default, the Holder may require the Company to redeem all or any portion of this Note by delivering written notice thereof (the "Event of Default Redemption Notice") to the Company, which Event of Default Redemption Notice shall indicate the portion of this Note the Holder is electing to redeem. Each portion of this Note subject to redemption by the Company pursuant to this Section 4(b) shall be redeemed by the Company at a price equal to the greater of (i) the product of (A) the Conversion Amount to be redeemed and (B) the Redemption Premium and (ii) the product of (A) the Conversion Rate with respect to such Conversion Amount in effect at such time as the Holder delivers an Event of Default Redemption Notice and (B) the product of (1) the Equity Value Redemption Premium and (2) the greatest Closing Sale Price of the Common Stock during the period beginning on the date immediately preceding such Event of Default and ending on the date the Holder delivers the Event of Default Redemption Notice (the "Event of Default Redemption **Price**"). Redemptions required by this Section 4(b) shall be made in accordance with the provisions of Section 12. To the extent redemptions required by this Section 4(b) are deemed or determined by a court of competent jurisdiction to be prepayments of the Note by the Company, such redemptions shall be deemed to be voluntary prepayments. The parties hereto agree that in the event of the Company's redemption of any portion of the Note under this Section 4(b), the Holder's damages would be uncertain and difficult to estimate because of the parties' inability to predict future interest rates and the uncertainty of the availability of a suitable substitute investment opportunity for the Holder. Accordingly, any Redemption Premium due under this Section 4(b) is intended by the parties to be, and shall be deemed, a reasonable estimate of the Holder's actual loss of its investment opportunity and not as a penalty.

(5) RIGHTS UPON FUNDAMENTAL TRANSACTION AND CHANGE OF CONTROL.

(a) Assumption. The Company shall not enter into or be party to a Fundamental Transaction that is not a Change of Control unless (i) the Successor Entity assumes in writing all of the obligations of the Company under this Note and the other Transaction Documents in accordance with the provisions of this Section 5(a) pursuant to written agreements in form and substance satisfactory to the Required Holders and approved by the Required Holders prior to such Fundamental Transaction, including agreements to deliver to each holder of Notes in exchange for such Notes a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to the Notes, including, without limitation, having a principal amount and interest rate equal to the principal amounts then outstanding and the interest rates of the Notes held by such holder, having similar conversion rights as the Notes and having similar ranking to the Notes, and satisfactory to the Required Holders and (ii) the Successor Entity (including its Parent Entity) is a publicly traded corporation whose common stock is quoted on or listed for trading on an Eligible Market. Upon the occurrence of any Fundamental Transaction that is not a Change of Control, the Successor Entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such Fundamental Transaction, the provisions of this Note referring to the "Company" shall refer instead to the Successor Entity), and may exercise every right and power of the Company and shall assume all of the obligations of the Company under this Note with the same effect as if such Successor Entity had been named as the Company herein. Upon consummation of the Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall deliver to the Holder confirmation that there shall be issued upon conversion or redemption of this Note at any time after the consummation of the Fundamental Transaction, in lieu of the shares of the Company's Common Stock (or other securities, cash, assets or other property) issuable upon the conversion or redemption of the Notes prior to such Fundamental Transaction, such shares of the publicly traded common stock (or their equivalent) of the Successor Entity (including its Parent Entity), as adjusted in accordance with the provisions of this Note. The provisions of this Section shall apply similarly and equally to successive Fundamental Transactions that are not a Change of Control and shall be applied without regard to any limitations on the conversion or redemption of this Note.

(b) Redemption Right. No sooner than fifteen (15) Trading Days nor later than ten (10) Trading Days prior to the consummation of a Change of Control, but not prior to the public announcement of such Change of Control, the Company shall deliver written notice thereof via facsimile and overnight courier to the Holder (a "Change of Control Notice"). In the case of any Change of Control, upon the receipt of a Change of Control Notice, the Holder shall, at its option, either (i) convert this Note, in whole or in part, at the then applicable Conversion Price into shares of Common Stock in accordance with the provisions of this Note, or (ii) require the Company or its successor to redeem this Note, in whole or in part, by delivering written notice thereof ("Change of Control Redemption Notice") at a redemption price in cash at a price equal to the greater of (i) 135% of the Conversion Amount being redeemed and (ii) the product of (x) the Equity Value Redemption Premium and (y) the product of (1) the Conversion Amount being redeemed multiplied by (2) the quotient determined by dividing (A) the aggregate cash consideration and the aggregate cash value of any non-cash consideration per share of Common Stock to be paid to the holders of the shares of Common Stock upon consummation of the Change of Control (any such non-cash consideration consisting of marketable securities to be valued at the higher of the Closing Sale Price of such securities as of the Trading Day immediately prior to the consummation of the Change of Control, the Closing Sale Price of such securities as of the Trading Day immediately following the public announcement of such proposed Change of Control and the Closing Sale Price of such securities immediately prior to the public announcement of such proposed Change of Control) by (B) the Conversion Price (the "Change of Control Redemption Price"). Redemptions required by this Section 5 shall be made in accordance with the provisions of Section 12 and shall have priority to payments to stockholders in connection with a Change of Control. To the extent redemptions required by this Section 5(b) are deemed or determined by a court of competent jurisdiction to be prepayments of the Note by the Company, such redemptions shall be deemed to be voluntary prepayments. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 5, but subject to Section 3(d), until the Change of Control Redemption Price (together with any interest thereon) is paid in full, the Conversion Amount submitted for redemption under this Section 5(b) (together with any interest thereon) may be converted, in whole or in part, by the Holder into Common Stock pursuant to Section 3. The parties hereto agree that in the event of the Company's redemption of any portion of the Note under this Section 5(b), the Holder's damages would be uncertain and difficult to estimate because of the parties' inability to predict future interest rates and the uncertainty of the availability of a suitable substitute investment opportunity for the Holder. Accordingly, any Change of Control redemption premium due under this Section 5(b) is intended by the parties to be, and shall be deemed, a reasonable estimate of the Holder's actual loss of its investment opportunity and not as a penalty,

(6) RIGHTS UPON ISSUANCE OF PURCHASE RIGHTS AND OTHER CORPORATE EVENTS.

(a) <u>Purchase Rights</u>. If at any time the Company grants, issues or sells any Options, Convertible Securities or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to the record holders of any class of Common Stock (the "**Purchase Rights**"), then the Holder will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which the Holder could have acquired if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete conversion of this Note (without taking into account any limitations or restrictions on the convertibility of this Note) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights.

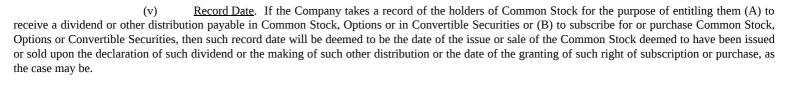
(b) Other Corporate Events. In addition to and not in substitution for any other rights hereunder, prior to the consummation of any Fundamental Transaction pursuant to which holders of shares of Common Stock are entitled to receive securities or other assets with respect to or in exchange for shares of Common Stock (a "Corporate Event"), the Company shall make appropriate provision to insure that the Holder will thereafter have the right to receive upon a conversion of this Note, at the Holder's option, (i) in addition to the shares of Common Stock receivable upon such conversion, such securities or other assets to which the Holder would have been entitled with respect to such shares of Common Stock had such shares of Common Stock been held by the Holder upon the consummation of such Corporate Event (without taking into account any limitations or restrictions on the convertibility of this Note) or (ii) in lieu of the shares of Common Stock otherwise receivable upon such conversion, such securities or other assets received by the holders of shares of Common Stock in connection with the consummation of such Corporate Event in such amounts as the Holder would have been entitled to receive had this Note initially been issued with conversion rights for the form of such consideration (as opposed to shares of Common Stock) at a conversion rate for such consideration commensurate with the Conversion Rate. Provision made pursuant to the preceding sentence shall be in a form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Required Holders. The provisions of this Section shall apply similarly and equally to successive Corporate Events and shall be applied without regard to any limitations on the conversion or redemption of this Note.

(7) RIGHTS UPON ISSUANCE OF OTHER SECURITIES.

- (a) Adjustment of Conversion Price upon Issuance of Common Stock. If and whenever on or after the Subscription Date, the Company issues or sells, or in accordance with this Section 7(a) is deemed to have issued or sold, any shares of Common Stock (including the issuance or sale of shares of Common Stock owned or held by or for the account of the Company, but excluding shares of Common Stock deemed to have been issued or sold by the Company in connection with any Excluded Securities) for a consideration per share (the "New Issuance Price") less than a price (the "Applicable Price") equal to the Conversion Price in effect immediately prior to such issue or sale or deemed issuance or sale (the foregoing a "Dilutive Issuance"), then immediately after such Dilutive Issuance the Conversion Price then in effect shall be reduced to an amount equal to the New Issuance Price. For purposes of determining the adjusted Conversion Price under this Section 7(a), the following shall be applicable:
- (i) <u>Issuance of Options</u>. If the Company in any manner grants or sells any Options and the lowest price per share for which one share of Common Stock is issuable upon the exercise of any such Option or upon conversion or exchange or exercise of any Convertible Securities issuable upon exercise of such Option is less than the Applicable Price, then such share of Common Stock shall be deemed to be outstanding and to have been issued and sold by the Company at the time of the granting or sale of such Option for such price per share. For purposes of this Section 7(a)(i), the "lowest price per share for which one share of Common Stock is issuable upon the exercise of any such Option or upon conversion or exchange or exercise of any Convertible Securities issuable upon exercise of such Option" shall be equal to the sum of the lowest amounts of consideration (if any) received or receivable by the Company with respect to any one share of Common Stock upon granting or sale of the Option, upon exercise of the Option and upon conversion or exchange or exercise of any Convertible Security issuable upon exercise of such Option. No further adjustment of the Conversion Price shall be made upon the actual issuance of such Stock upon conversion or exchange or exercise of such Convertible Securities.
- (ii) <u>Issuance of Convertible Securities.</u> If the Company in any manner issues or sells any Convertible Securities and the lowest price per share for which one share of Common Stock is issuable upon such conversion or exchange or exercise thereof is less than the Applicable Price, then such share of Common Stock shall be deemed to be outstanding and to have been issued and sold by the Company at the time of the issuance or sale of such Convertible Securities for such price per share. For the purposes of this Section 7(a)(ii), the "lowest price per share for which one share of Common Stock is issuable upon such conversion or exchange or exercise" shall be equal to the sum of the lowest amounts of consideration (if any) received or receivable by the Company with respect to any one share of Common Stock upon the issuance or sale of the Convertible Security and upon the conversion or exchange or exercise of such Convertible Security. No further adjustment of the Conversion Price shall be made upon the actual issuance of such share of Common Stock upon conversion or exchange or exercise of such Convertible Securities, and if any such issue or sale of such Convertible Securities is made upon exercise of any Options for which adjustment of the Conversion Price had been or are to be made pursuant to other provisions of this Section 7(a), no further adjustment of the Conversion Price shall be made by reason of such issue or sale.

(iii) Change in Option Price or Rate of Conversion. If the purchase price provided for in any Options, the additional consideration, if any, payable upon the issue, conversion, exchange or exercise of any Convertible Securities, or the rate at which any Convertible Securities are convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for Common Stock increases or decreases at any time, the Conversion Price in effect at the time of such increase or decrease shall be adjusted to the Conversion Price which would have been in effect at such time had such Options or Convertible Securities provided for such increased or decreased purchase price, additional consideration or changed conversion rate, as the case may be, at the time initially granted, issued or sold. For purposes of this Section 7(a)(iii), if the terms of any Option or Convertible Security that was outstanding as of the Subscription Date are increased or decreased in the manner described in the immediately preceding sentence, then such Option or Convertible Security and the Common Stock deemed issuable upon exercise, conversion or exchange thereof shall be deemed to have been issued as of the date of such increase or decrease. No adjustment shall be made if such adjustment would result in an increase of the Conversion Price then in effect.

(iv) <u>Calculation of Consideration Received.</u> In case any Option is issued in connection with the issue or sale of other securities of the Company, together comprising one integrated transaction in which no specific consideration is allocated to such Options by the parties thereto, the Options will be deemed to have been issued for a consideration of \$.01. If any Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities are issued or sold or deemed to have been issued or sold for cash, the consideration received therefor will be deemed to be the net amount received by the Company therefor. If any Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities are issued or sold for a consideration other than cash, the amount of the consideration other than cash received by the Company will be the fair value of such consideration, except where such consideration consists of securities, in which case the amount of consideration received by the Company will be the Closing Sale Price of such securities on the date of receipt. If any Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities are issued to the owners of the non-surviving entity in connection with any merger in which the Company is the surviving entity, the amount of consideration therefor will be deemed to be the fair value of such portion of the net assets and business of the non-surviving entity as is attributable to such Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities, as the case may be. The fair value of any consideration other than cash or securities will be determined jointly by the Company and the Required Holders. If such parties are unable to reach agreement within ten (10) days after the occurrence of an event requiring valuation (the "Valuation Event"), the fair value of such consideration will be determined within five (5) Business Days after the tenth (10th) day following the Valuation Event by an independent, reputable appraiser jointly selected by the Company and the Required Holders. The determination of such appraiser shall be deemed binding upon all parties absent m



- (b) <u>Adjustment of Conversion Price upon Subdivision or Combination of Common Stock.</u> If the Company at any time on or after the Subscription Date subdivides (by any stock split, stock dividend, recapitalization or otherwise) one or more classes of its outstanding shares of Common Stock into a greater number of shares, the Conversion Price in effect immediately prior to such subdivision will be proportionately reduced. If the Company at any time on or after the Subscription Date combines (by combination, reverse stock split or otherwise) one or more classes of its outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, the Conversion Price in effect immediately prior to such combination will be proportionately increased.
- (c) <u>Voluntary Adjustment By Company</u>. The Company may at any time during the term of this Note reduce the then current Conversion Price to any amount and for any period of time deemed appropriate by the Board of Directors of the Company.
- (d) Other Events. If any event occurs of the type contemplated by the provisions of this Section 7 but not expressly provided for by such provisions (including, without limitation, the granting of stock appreciation rights, phantom stock rights or other rights with equity features, except for Excluded Securities and similar transactions or securities), then the Company's Board of Directors will make an appropriate adjustment in the Conversion Price so as to protect the rights of the Holder under this Note; provided that no such adjustment will increase the Conversion Price as otherwise determined pursuant to this Section 7.

(8) [RESERVED].

(9) <u>NONCIRCUMVENTION</u>. The Company hereby covenants and agrees that the Company will not, by amendment of its Articles of Incorporation, Bylaws or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, scheme of arrangement, dissolution, issue or sale of securities, or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Note, and will at all times in good faith carry out all of the provisions of this Note and take all action as may be reasonably required to protect the rights of the Holder of this Note.

(10) RESERVATION OF AUTHORIZED SHARES.

- Reservation. The Company shall initially reserve out of its authorized and unissued Common Stock a number of shares of Common Stock for each of the Notes equal to 130% of the Conversion Rate with respect to the Conversion Amount of each such Note as of the Issuance Date. So long as any of the Notes are outstanding, the Company shall take all action necessary to reserve and keep available out of its authorized and unissued Common Stock, solely for the purpose of effecting the conversion of the Notes, 130% of the number of shares of Common Stock as shall from time to time be necessary to effect the conversion of all of the Notes then outstanding; provided that at no time shall the number of shares of Common Stock so reserved be less than the number of shares required to be reserved by the previous sentence (without regard to any limitations on conversions) (the "Required Reserve Amount"). The initial number of shares of Common Stock reserved for conversions of the Notes and each increase in the number of shares so reserved shall be allocated pro rata among the holders of the Notes based on the principal amount of the Notes held by each holder at the Closing (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) or increase in the number of reserved shares, as the case may be (the "Authorized Share Allocation"). In the event that a holder shall sell or otherwise transfer any of such holder's Notes, each transferee shall be allocated a pro rata portion of such holder's Authorized Share Allocation. Any shares of Common Stock reserved and allocated to any Person which ceases to hold any Notes shall be allocated to the remaining holders of Notes, pro rata based on the principal amount of the Notes then held by such holders.
- (b) <u>Insufficient Authorized Shares</u>. If at any time while any of the Notes remain outstanding the Company does not have a sufficient number of authorized and unreserved shares of Common Stock to satisfy its obligation to reserve for issuance upon conversion of the Notes at least a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the Required Reserve Amount (an "**Authorized Share Failure**"), then the Company shall immediately take all action necessary to increase the Company's authorized shares of Common Stock to an amount sufficient to allow the Company to reserve the Required Reserve Amount for the Notes then outstanding. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing sentence, as soon as practicable after the date of the occurrence of an Authorized Share Failure, but in no event later than sixty (60) days after the occurrence of such Authorized Share Failure, the Company shall hold a meeting of its stockholders for the approval of an increase in the number of authorized shares of Common Stock. In connection with such meeting, the Company shall provide each stockholder with a proxy statement and shall use its best efforts to solicit its stockholders' approval of such increase in authorized shares of Common Stock and to cause its board of directors to recommend to the stockholders that they approve such proposal.

(11) [<u>RESERVED</u>].

(12) REDEMPTIONS.

- (a) Mechanics. The Company shall deliver the applicable Event of Default Redemption Price to the Holder within five (5) Business Days after the Company's receipt of the Holder's Event of Default Redemption Notice. If the Holder has submitted a Change of Control Redemption Notice in accordance with Section 5(b), the Company shall deliver the applicable Change of Control Redemption Price to the Holder concurrently with the consummation of such Change of Control if such notice is received prior to the consummation of such Change of Control and within five (5) Business Days after the Company's receipt of such notice otherwise. In the event of a redemption of less than all of the Conversion Amount of this Note, the Company shall promptly cause to be issued and delivered to the Holder a new Note (in accordance with Section 18(d)) representing the outstanding Principal which has not been redeemed. In the event that the Company does not pay the applicable Redemption Price to the Holder within the time period required, at any time thereafter and until the Company pays such unpaid Redemption Price in full, the Holder shall have the option, in lieu of redemption, to require the Company to promptly return to the Holder all or any portion of this Note representing the Conversion Amount that was submitted for redemption and for which the applicable Redemption Price (together with any Late Charges thereon) has not been paid. Upon the Company's receipt of such notice, (x) the Redemption Notice shall be null and void with respect to such Conversion Amount, (y) the Company shall immediately return or reinstate this Note, or issue a new Note (in accordance with Section 18(d)) to the Holder representing such Conversion Amount and (z) the Conversion Price of this Note or such new Notes shall be adjusted to the lesser of (A) the Conversion Price as in effect on the date on which the applicable Redemption Notice is voided and (B) the lowest Closing Bid Price of the Common Stock during the period beginning on and including the date on which the applicable Redemption Notice is delivered to the Company and ending on and including the date on which the applicable Redemption Notice is voided. The Holder's delivery of a notice voiding a Redemption Notice and exercise of its rights following such notice shall not affect the Company's obligations to make any payments of Late Charges which have accrued prior to the date of such notice with respect to the Conversion Amount subject to such notice.
- (b) Redemption by Other Holders. Upon the Company's receipt of notice from any of the holders of the Other Notes for redemption or repayment as a result of an event or occurrence substantially similar to the events or occurrences described in Section 4(b) or Section 5(b) (each, an "Other Redemption Notice"), the Company shall immediately, but no later than three (3) Business Days of its receipt thereof, forward to the Holder by facsimile a copy of such notice. If the Company receives a Redemption Notice and one or more Other Redemption Notices, during the seven (7) Business Day period beginning on and including the date which is three (3) Business Days prior to the Company's receipt of the Holder's Redemption Notice and ending on and including the date which is three (3) Business Days after the Company's receipt of the Holder's Redemption Notice and the Company is unable to redeem all principal, interest and other amounts designated in such Redemption Notice and such Other Redemption Notices received during such seven (7) Business Day period, then the Company shall redeem a pro rata amount from each holder of the Notes (including the Holder) based on the principal amount of the Notes submitted for redemption pursuant to such Redemption Notice and such Other Redemption Notices received by the Company during such seven Business Day period.
- (13) <u>VOTING RIGHTS</u>. The Holder shall have no voting rights as the holder of this Note, except as required by law and as expressly provided in this Note.
 - (14) <u>COVENANTS</u>. So long as this Note is outstanding:
- (a) Rank. All payments due under this Note (A) shall rank *pari passu* with all Other Notes and (B) shall be senior to all other Indebtedness of the Company and its Subsidiaries.
- (b) <u>Incurrence of Indebtedness</u>. The Company shall not, and the Company shall not permit any of its Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, incur or guarantee, assume or suffer to exist any Indebtedness, other than (i) the Indebtedness evidenced by this Note and the Other Notes and (ii) other Permitted Indebtedness.

accounts and contract rights) owned by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (collectively, "Liens") other than Permitted Liens.
(d) Restricted Payments. The Company shall not, and the Company shall not permit any of its Subsidiaries to, directly or
indirectly, redeem, defease, repurchase, repay or make any payments in respect of, by the payment of cash or cash equivalents (in whole or in part, whether by
way of open market purchases, tender offers, private transactions or otherwise), all or any portion of any Indebtedness (other than this Note and the Other
Notes), whether by way of payment in respect of principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on such Indebtedness, if at the time such payment is due or is
otherwise made or, after giving effect to such payment, an event constituting, or that with the passage of time and without being cured would constitute, an

Event of Default has occurred and is continuing; provided that notwithstanding the foregoing, no payments (or any portion thereof) of any Subordinated

Indebtedness may be paid (whether upon maturity, redemption, acceleration or otherwise) so long as this Note is outstanding.

indirectly, allow or suffer to exist any mortgage, lien, pledge, charge, security interest or other encumbrance upon or in any property or assets (including

(c)

Existence of Liens. The Company shall not, and the Company shall not permit any of its Subsidiaries to, directly or

- (e) <u>Restriction on Redemption and Cash Dividends</u>. Until all of the Notes have been converted, redeemed or otherwise satisfied in accordance with their terms, the Company shall not, directly or indirectly, redeem, repurchase or declare or pay any cash dividend or distribution on its capital stock without the prior express written consent of the Required Holders.
- (f) <u>Intellectual Property.</u> So long as the obligations of the Company under this Note are outstanding, the Company shall not, and shall not permit any Subsidiary to, directly or indirectly, (i) assign, transfer or otherwise encumber or allow any other Person to have any rights or license to any of the Intellectual Property Rights (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) of the Company or its Subsidiaries, except in the ordinary course of business, or (ii) knowingly take any action or inaction to impair the value of their Intellectual Property Rights.
- (g) <u>Transactions with Affiliates</u>. The Company shall not, nor shall it permit any of its Subsidiaries to, enter into, renew, extend or be a party to, any transaction or series of related transactions (including, without limitation, the purchase, sale, lease, transfer or exchange of property or assets of any kind or the rendering of services of any kind) with any Affiliate, except (i) in the ordinary course of business in a manner and to an extent consistent with past practice or (ii) necessary or desirable for the prudent operation of its business, for fair consideration and on terms no less favorable to it or its Subsidiaries than would be obtainable in a comparable arm's length transaction with a Person that is not an Affiliate thereof.

- (h) <u>Change in Nature of Business</u>. The Company shall not make, or permit any of its Subsidiaries to make, any change in the fundamental nature of its business as described in the Company's most recent annual report filed on Form 10-K with the SEC. The Company shall not modify its corporate structure or purpose in a manner that would have a Material Adverse Effect.
- (i) Preservation of Existence, Etc. The Company shall maintain and preserve, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to maintain and preserve, its existence, rights and privileges, and become or remain, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to become or remain, duly qualified and in good standing in each jurisdiction in which the character of the properties owned or leased by it or in which the transaction of its business makes such qualification necessary.
- (j) <u>Maintenance of Properties, Etc.</u> The Company shall maintain and preserve, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to maintain and preserve, all of its properties which are necessary or useful in the proper conduct of its business in good working order and condition, ordinary wear and tear excepted, and comply, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to comply, at all times with the provisions of all leases to which it is a party as lessee or under which it occupies property, so as to prevent any material loss or forfeiture thereof or thereunder.
- (k) <u>Maintenance of Insurance</u>. The Company shall maintain, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to maintain, insurance with responsible and reputable insurance companies or associations (including, without limitation, comprehensive general liability, hazard, rent and business interruption insurance) with respect to its properties (including all real properties leased or owned by it) and business, in such amounts and covering such risks as is required by any governmental authority having jurisdiction with respect thereto or as is carried generally in accordance with sound business practice by companies in similar businesses similarly situated.
- (15) <u>PARTICIPATION</u>. The Holder, as the holder of this Note, shall be entitled to receive such dividends paid and distributions made to the holders of Common Stock to the same extent as if the Holder had converted this Note into Common Stock (without regard to any limitations on conversion herein or elsewhere) and had held such shares of Common Stock on the record date for such dividends and distributions. Payments under the preceding sentence shall be made concurrently with the dividend or distribution to the holders of Common Stock.
- (16) <u>VOTE TO ISSUE, OR CHANGE THE TERMS OF, NOTES</u>. The affirmative vote at a meeting duly called for such purpose or the written consent without a meeting of the Required Holders shall be required for any change or amendment to this Note or the Other Notes. No consideration shall be offered or paid to any holder of Notes to amend or consent to a waiver or modification of the Notes unless the same consideration also is offered to all of the holders of Notes.
- (17) TRANSFER. This Note and any shares of Common Stock issued upon conversion of this Note may be offered, sold, assigned or transferred by the Holder without the consent of the Company, subject only to the provisions of Section 2(f) of the Securities Purchase Agreement.

(18) REISSUANCE OF THIS NOTE.

- (a) Transfer. If this Note is to be transferred, the Holder shall surrender this Note to the Company, whereupon the Company will forthwith issue and deliver upon the order of the Holder a new Note (in accordance with Section 18(d)), registered as the Holder may request, representing the outstanding Principal being transferred by the Holder and, if less then the entire outstanding Principal is being transferred, a new Note (in accordance with Section 18(d)) to the Holder representing the outstanding Principal not being transferred. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Note, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of Section 3(c)(iii) following conversion or redemption of any portion of this Note, the outstanding Principal represented by this Note may be less than the Principal stated on the face of this Note.
- (b) <u>Lost, Stolen or Mutilated Note</u>. Upon receipt by the Company of evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Company of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Note, and, in the case of loss, theft or destruction, of any indemnification undertaking by the Holder to the Company in customary form and, in the case of mutilation, upon surrender and cancellation of this Note, the Company shall execute and deliver to the Holder a new Note (in accordance with Section 18(d)) representing the outstanding Principal.
- (c) <u>Note Exchangeable for Different Denominations</u>. This Note is exchangeable, upon the surrender hereof by the Holder at the principal office of the Company, for a new Note or Notes (in accordance with Section 18(d)) representing in the aggregate the outstanding Principal of this Note, and each such new Note will represent such portion of such outstanding Principal as is designated by the Holder at the time of such surrender.
- (d) <u>Issuance of New Notes</u>. Whenever the Company is required to issue a new Note pursuant to the terms of this Note, such new Note (i) shall be of like tenor with this Note, (ii) shall represent, as indicated on the face of such new Note, the Principal remaining outstanding (or in the case of a new Note being issued pursuant to Section 18(a) or Section 18(c), the Principal designated by the Holder which, when added to the principal represented by the other new Notes issued in connection with such issuance, does not exceed the Principal remaining outstanding under this Note immediately prior to such issuance of new Notes), (iii) shall have an issuance date, as indicated on the face of such new Note, which is the same as the Issuance Date of this Note, (iv) shall have the same rights and conditions as this Note, and (v) shall represent accrued and unpaid Interest and Late Charges, if any, on the Principal and Interest of this Note from the Issuance Date.
- (19) <u>REMEDIES, CHARACTERIZATIONS, OTHER OBLIGATIONS, BREACHES AND INJUNCTIVE RELIEF.</u> The remedies provided in this Note shall be cumulative and in addition to all other remedies available under this Note and any of the other Transaction Documents at law or in equity (including a decree of specific performance and/or other injunctive relief), and nothing herein shall limit the Holder's right to pursue actual and consequential damages for any failure by the Company to comply with the terms of this Note. Amounts set forth or provided for herein with respect to payments, conversion and the like (and the computation thereof) shall be the amounts to be received by the Holder and shall not, except as expressly provided herein, be subject to any other obligation of the Company (or the performance thereof). The Company acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Holder and that the remedy at law for any such breach may be inadequate. The Company therefore agrees that, in the event of any such breach or threatened breach, the Holder shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies, to an injunction restraining any breach, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required.

- (20) <u>PAYMENT OF COLLECTION, ENFORCEMENT AND OTHER COSTS</u>. If (a) this Note is placed in the hands of an attorney for collection or enforcement or is collected or enforced through any legal proceeding or the Holder otherwise takes action to collect amounts due under this Note or to enforce the provisions of this Note or (b) there occurs any bankruptcy, reorganization, receivership of the Company or other proceedings affecting Company creditors' rights and involving a claim under this Note, then the Company shall pay the costs incurred by the Holder for such collection, enforcement or action or in connection with such bankruptcy, reorganization, receivership or other proceeding, including, but not limited to, financial advisory fees and attorneys' fees and disbursements.
- (21) <u>CONSTRUCTION; HEADINGS</u>. This Note shall be deemed to be jointly drafted by the Company and all the Purchasers and shall not be construed against any person as the drafter hereof. The headings of this Note are for convenience of reference and shall not form part of, or affect the interpretation of, this Note.
- (22) <u>FAILURE OR INDULGENCE NOT WAIVER</u>. No failure or delay on the part of the Holder in the exercise of any power, right or privilege hereunder shall operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any single or partial exercise of any such power, right or privilege preclude other or further exercise thereof or of any other right, power or privilege.
- DISPUTE RESOLUTION. In the case of a dispute as to the determination of (a) the Closing Bid Price, the Closing Sale Price or the Weighted Average Price or (b) the arithmetic calculation of the Conversion Rate or any Redemption Price, the Company shall submit the disputed determinations or arithmetic calculations via facsimile within one (1) Business Day of receipt, or deemed receipt, of the Conversion Notice or Redemption Notice or other event giving rise to such dispute, as the case may be, to the Holder. If the Holder and the Company are unable to agree upon such determination or calculation within one (1) Business Day of such disputed determination or arithmetic calculation being submitted to the Holder, then the Company shall, within one (1) Business Day submit via facsimile (a) the disputed determination of the Closing Bid Price, the Closing Sale Price or the Weighted Average Price to an independent, reputable investment bank selected by the Company and approved by the Holder or (b) the disputed arithmetic calculation of the Conversion Rate or any Redemption Price to the Company's independent, outside accountant. The Company, at the Company's expense, shall cause the investment bank or the accountant, as the case may be, to perform the determinations or calculations and notify the Company and the Holder of the results no later than five (5) Business Days from the time it receives the disputed determinations or calculations. Such investment bank's or accountant's determination or calculation, as the case may be, shall be binding upon all parties absent demonstrable error.

(24) NOTICES; PAYMENTS.

- (a) Notices. Whenever notice is required to be given under this Note, unless otherwise provided herein, such notice shall be given in accordance with Section 9(f) of the Securities Purchase Agreement. The Company shall provide the Holder with prompt written notice of all actions taken pursuant to this Note, including in reasonable detail a description of such action and the reason therefore. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company will give written notice to the Holder (i) immediately upon any adjustment of the Conversion Price, setting forth in reasonable detail, and certifying, the calculation of such adjustment and (ii) at least twenty (20) days prior to the date on which the Company closes its books or takes a record (A) with respect to any dividend or distribution upon the Common Stock, (B) with respect to any pro rata subscription offer to holders of Common Stock or (C) for determining rights to vote with respect to any Fundamental Transaction, dissolution or liquidation, provided in each case that such information shall be made known to the public prior to or in conjunction with such notice being provided to the Holder.
- (b) Payments. Whenever any payment of cash is to be made by the Company to any Person pursuant to this Note, such payment shall be made in lawful money of the United States of America by a check drawn on the account of the Company and sent via overnight courier service to such Person at such address as previously provided to the Company in writing (which address, in the case of each of the Purchasers, shall initially be as set forth on the Schedule of Buyers attached to the Securities Purchase Agreement); provided that the Holder may elect to receive a payment of cash via wire transfer of immediately available funds by providing the Company with prior written notice setting out such request and the Holder's wire transfer instructions. Whenever any amount expressed to be due by the terms of this Note is due on any day which is not a Business Day, the same shall instead be due on the next succeeding day which is a Business Day and, in the case of any Interest Date which is not the date on which this Note is paid in full, the extension of the due date thereof shall not be taken into account for purposes of determining the amount of Interest due on such date. Any amount of Principal or other amounts due under the Transaction Documents which is not paid when due shall result in a late charge being incurred and payable by the Company in an amount equal to interest on such amount at the rate of eighteen percent (18.0%) per annum from the date such amount was due until the same is paid in full ("Late Charge").
- (25) <u>CANCELLATION</u>. After all Principal, accrued Interest and other amounts at any time owed on this Note have been paid in full, this Note shall automatically be deemed canceled, shall be surrendered to the Company for cancellation and shall not be reissued.
- (26) <u>WAIVER OF NOTICE</u>. To the extent permitted by law, the Company hereby waives demand, notice, protest and all other demands and notices in connection with the delivery, acceptance, performance, default or enforcement of this Note and the Securities Purchase Agreement.

- GOVERNING LAW; JURISDICTION; SEVERABILITY; JURY TRIAL. This Note shall be construed and enforced in (27)accordance with, and all questions concerning the construction, validity, interpretation and performance of this Note shall be governed by, the internal laws of the State of New York, without giving effect to any choice of law or conflict of law provision or rule (whether of the State of New York or any other jurisdictions) that would cause the application of the laws of any jurisdictions other than the State of New York. The Company hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in The City of New York, Borough of Manhattan, for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein, and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of any such court, that such suit, action or proceeding is brought in an inconvenient forum or that the venue of such suit, action or proceeding is improper. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any manner permitted by law. In the event that any provision of this Note is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any such provision which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of this Note. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed or operate to preclude the Holder from bringing suit or taking other legal action against the Company in any other jurisdiction to collect on the Company's obligations to the Holder, or to enforce a judgment or other court ruling in favor of the Holder. THE COMPANY HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE, AND AGREES NOT TO REQUEST, A JURY TRIAL FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE HEREUNDER OR IN CONNECTION WITH OR ARISING OUT OF THIS NOTE OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.
 - (28) CERTAIN DEFINITIONS. For purposes of this Note, the following terms shall have the following meanings:
- (a) "Approved Stock Plan" means any employee benefit plan which has been approved by the Board of Directors of the Company, pursuant to which the Company's securities may be issued to any employee, consultant, officer or director for services provided to the Company.
 - (b) "Bloomberg" means Bloomberg Financial Markets.
- (c) "Business Day" means any day other than Saturday, Sunday or other day on which commercial banks in The City of New York are authorized or required by law to remain closed.
- (d) "Change of Control" means any Fundamental Transaction other than (A) any reorganization, recapitalization or reclassification of the Common Stock, in which holders of the Company's voting power immediately prior to such reorganization, recapitalization or reclassification continue after such reorganization, recapitalization or reclassification to hold publicly traded securities and, directly or indirectly, the voting power of the surviving entity or entities necessary to elect a majority of the members of the board of directors (or their equivalent if other than a corporation) of such entity or entities, or (B) pursuant to a migratory merger effected solely for the purpose of changing the jurisdiction of incorporation of the Company, or (C) any Fundamental Transaction in which the Holder is the Person or part of the group of Persons described in clauses (i)(A) (D) or clause (ii) of the definition thereof.

- (e) "Closing Bid Price" and "Closing Sale Price" means, for any security as of any date, the last closing bid price and last closing trade price, respectively, for such security on the Principal Market, as reported by Bloomberg, or, if the Principal Market begins to operate on an extended hours basis and does not designate the closing bid price or the closing trade price, as the case may be, then the last bid price or last trade price, respectively, of such security prior to 4:00:00 p.m., New York Time, as reported by Bloomberg, or, if the Principal Market is not the principal securities exchange or trading market for such security, the last closing bid price or last trade price, respectively, of such security on the principal securities exchange or trading market where such security is listed or traded as reported by Bloomberg, or if the foregoing do not apply, the last closing bid price or last trade price, respectively, of such security in the over-the-counter market on the electronic bulletin board for such security as reported by Bloomberg, or, if no closing bid price or last trade price, respectively, is reported for such security by Bloomberg, the average of the bid prices, or the ask prices, respectively, of any market makers for such security as reported in the "pink sheets" by Pink Sheets LLC (formerly the National Quotation Bureau, Inc.). If the Closing Bid Price or the Closing Sale Price cannot be calculated for a security on a particular date on any of the foregoing bases, the Closing Bid Price or the Closing Sale Price, as the case may be, of such security on such date shall be the fair market value as mutually determined by the Company and the Holder. If the Company and the Holder are unable to agree upon the fair market value of such security, then such dispute shall be resolved pursuant to Section 23. All such determinations to be appropriately adjusted for any stock dividend, stock split, stock combination or other similar transaction during the applicable calculation period.
- (f) "Closing Date" shall have the meaning set forth in the Securities Purchase Agreement which corresponds to the date this Note and the Other Notes were initially issued pursuant to the terms of the Securities Purchase Agreement.
- (g) "Contingent Obligation" means, as to any Person, any direct or indirect liability, contingent or otherwise, of that Person with respect to any indebtedness, lease, dividend or other obligation of another Person if the primary purpose or intent of the Person incurring such liability, or the primary effect thereof, is to provide assurance to the obligee of such liability that such liability will be paid or discharged, or that any agreements relating thereto will be complied with, or that the holders of such liability will be protected (in whole or in part) against loss with respect thereto.
- (h) "**Convertible Securities**" means any stock or securities (other than Options) directly or indirectly convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Common Stock.
 - (i) "Effectiveness Deadline" has the meaning ascribed to such term in the Registration Rights Agreement.
- (j) "Eligible Market" means the Principal Market, the NYSE Amex, The New York Stock Exchange, Inc., The NASDAQ Global Market, The NASDAQ Capital Market or The NASDAQ Global Select Market.

"Equity Conditions" means that each of the following conditions is satisfied: (i) on each day during the period (k) beginning six (6) month prior to the applicable date of determination and ending on and including the applicable date of determination (the "Equity Conditions Measuring Period"), either (x) the Registration Statement filed pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement shall be effective and available for the resale of all remaining Registrable Securities in accordance with the terms of the Registration Rights Agreement or (y) all shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Notes and exercise of the Warrants shall be eligible for sale pursuant to Rule 144 and without the need for registration under any applicable federal or state securities laws; (ii) on each day during the Equity Conditions Measuring Period, the Common Stock is designated for quotation on the Principal Market or any other Eligible Market and shall not have been suspended from trading on such exchange or market (other than suspensions of not more than two (2) days and occurring prior to the applicable date of determination due to business announcements by the Company) nor shall delisting or suspension by such exchange or market been threatened or pending either (A) in writing by such exchange or market or (B) by falling below the then effective minimum listing maintenance requirements of such exchange or market; (iii) during the one (1) year period ending on and including the date immediately preceding the applicable date of determination, the Company shall have delivered shares of Common Stock upon conversion of the Notes and upon exercise of the Warrants to the holders on a timely basis as set forth in Section 3(c)(ii) hereof (and analogous provisions under the Other Notes) and Section 1(a) of the Warrants; (iv) any applicable shares of Common Stock to be issued in connection with the event requiring determination may be issued in full without violating (A) Section 3(d)(i) hereof, (B) Section 3(d)(ii) and (C) the rules or regulations of the Principal Market or any applicable Eligible Market; (v) the Company shall not have failed to timely make any payments within five (5) Business Days of when such payment is due pursuant to any Transaction Document; (vi) during the Equity Conditions Measuring Period, there shall not have occurred either (A) the public announcement of a pending, proposed or intended Fundamental Transaction which has not been abandoned, terminated or consummated, or (B) an Event of Default or (C) an event that with the passage of time or giving of notice would constitute an Event of Default; (vii) the Company shall have no knowledge of any fact that would cause (x) the Registration Statements required pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement not to be effective and available for the resale of all remaining Registrable Securities in accordance with the terms of the Registration Rights Agreement or (y) any shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Notes and shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants not to be eligible for sale pursuant to Rule 144 and any applicable state securities laws; and (viii) the Company otherwise shall have been in compliance with and shall not have breached any material provision, covenant, representation or warranty of any Transaction Document.

(l) "**Equity Conditions Failure**" means that on any day during the period commencing ten (10) Trading Days prior to the applicable Interest Notice Date through the applicable Interest Date, the Equity Conditions have not been satisfied (or waived in writing by the Holder).

(m) "**Equity Value Redemption Premium**" means for any Change of Control Notice or Event of Default Notice, as applicable, delivered or required to be delivered in connection with a Change of Control or Event of Default, as applicable, 135%.

- (ii) upon conversion of the Notes or the exercise of the Warrants; (iii) in connection with the payment of any Interest Shares on the Notes; (iv) in connection with any strategic acquisition or transaction by the Company, whether through an acquisition of stock or a merger of any business, assets or technologies, joint venture, corporate partnering arrangement, or otherwise, the primary purpose of which is not to raise equity capital; and (v) upon exercise of any Options or Convertible Securities which are outstanding on the day immediately preceding the Subscription Date, provided that the terms of such Options or Convertible Securities are not amended, modified or changed on or after the Subscription Date.
- (A) consolidate or merge with or into (whether or not the Company is the surviving corporation) another Person or Persons, if the holders of the Voting Stock (not including any shares of Voting Stock held by the Person or Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the Persons making or party to, such consolidation or merger) immediately prior to such consolidation or merger shall hold or have the right to direct the voting of less than 50% of the Voting Stock or such voting securities of such other surviving Person immediately following such transaction, or (B) sell, assign, transfer, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of the Company to another Person, or (C) allow another Person to make a purchase, tender or exchange offer that is accepted by the holders of more than the 50% of the outstanding shares of Voting Stock (not including any shares of Voting Stock held by the Person or Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the Persons making or party to, such purchase, tender or exchange offer), or (D) consummate a stock purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off or scheme of arrangement) with another Person whereby such other Person acquires more than the 50% of the outstanding shares of Voting Stock (not including any shares of Voting Stock held by the other Person or other Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other Persons making or party to, such stock purchase agreement or other business combination), (E) reorganize, recapitalize or reclassify its Common Stock or (ii) any "person" or "group" (as these terms are used for purposes of Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the Exchange Act) is or shall become the "beneficial owner" (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act), directly or indirectly, of 50% of the aggregate Voting Stock of the Company.
 - (p) "GAAP" means United States generally accepted accounting principles, consistently applied.
- "Indebtedness" of any Person means, without duplication (i) all indebtedness for borrowed money, (ii) all obligations issued, undertaken or assumed as the deferred purchase price of property or services, including (without limitation) "capital leases" in accordance with GAAP (other than trade payables entered into in the ordinary course of business), (iii) all reimbursement or payment obligations with respect to letters of credit, surety bonds and other similar instruments, (iv) all obligations evidenced by notes, bonds, debentures or similar instruments, including obligations so evidenced incurred in connection with the acquisition of property, assets or businesses, (v) all indebtedness created or arising under any conditional sale or other title retention agreement, or incurred as financing, in either case with respect to any property or assets acquired with the proceeds of such indebtedness (even though the rights and remedies of the seller or bank under such agreement in the event of default are limited to repossession or sale of such property), (vi) all monetary obligations under any leasing or similar arrangement which, in connection with GAAP, consistently applied for the periods covered thereby, is classified as a capital lease, (vii) all indebtedness referred to in clauses (i) through (vi) above secured by (or for which the holder of such Indebtedness has an existing right, contingent or otherwise, to be secured by) any mortgage, lien, pledge, charge, security interest or other encumbrance upon or in any property or assets (including accounts and contract rights) owned by any Person, even though the Person which owns such assets or property has not assumed or become liable for the payment of such indebtedness, and (viii) all Contingent Obligations in respect of indebtedness or obligations of others of the kinds referred to in clauses (i) through (vii) above.

(r) "Interest Conversion Price" means, with respect to any Interest Date that price which shall be the lower of (i) the
applicable Conversion Price and (ii) that price computed as 95% of the arithmetic average of the Weighted Average Price of the Common Stock during the
twenty (20) consecutive Trading Day period ending on the Trading Day immediately prior to the Interest Date (each, an "Interest Measuring Period"). All
such determinations to be appropriately adjusted for any stock split, stock dividend, stock combination or other similar transaction that proportionately
decreases or increases the Common Stock during the applicable Interest Measuring Period.

(s) "**Interest Rate**" means seven percent (7.0%) per annum, in each case subject to adjustment as set forth in Section 2 hereof.

(t) "**Options**" means any rights, warrants or options to subscribe for or purchase shares of Common Stock or Convertible

(u) "Parent Entity" of a Person means an entity that, directly or indirectly, controls the applicable Person and whose common stock or equivalent equity security is quoted or listed on an Eligible Market, or, if there is more than one such Person or Parent Entity, the Person or Parent Entity with the largest public market capitalization as of the date of consummation of the Fundamental Transaction.

Securities.

(v) "Permitted Indebtedness" means (i) Indebtedness incurred by the Company that is made expressly subordinate in right of payment to the Indebtedness evidenced by this Note, as reflected in a written agreement reasonably acceptable to the Holder and approved by the Holder in writing, and which Indebtedness does not provide at any time for (1) the payment, prepayment, repayment, repurchase or defeasance, directly or indirectly, of any principal or premium, if any, thereon until ninety-one (91) days after the Maturity Date or later and (2) total interest and fees at a rate in excess of the initial Interest Rate per annum (such Indebtedness, the "Subordinated Indebtedness"); provided, however, that any Subordinated Indebtedness incurred in connection with the repayment of the Notes in full shall not be limited by clause (2) of the foregoing, (ii) Indebtedness secured by Permitted Liens, (iii) Indebtedness under this Note and the Other Notes, and (iv) extensions, refinancings and renewals of any items in clauses (i) through (ii) above, provided that the principal amount is not increased or the terms modified to impose more burdensome terms upon the Company or its Subsidiaries, as the case may be.

- (w) "Permitted Liens" means (i) any Lien for taxes not yet due or delinquent or being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings for which adequate reserves have been established in accordance with GAAP, (ii) any statutory Lien arising in the ordinary course of business by operation of law with respect to a liability that is not yet due or delinquent, (iii) any Lien created by operation of law, such as materialmen's liens, mechanics' liens and other similar liens, arising in the ordinary course of business with respect to a liability that is not yet due or delinquent or that are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings, (iv) Liens (A) upon or in any equipment (as defined in the Security Agreement) acquired or held by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to secure the purchase price of such equipment or indebtedness incurred solely for the purpose of financing the acquisition or lease of such equipment, or (B) existing on such equipment at the time of its acquisition, provided that the Lien is confined solely to the property so acquired and improvements thereon, and the proceeds of such equipment, (v) Liens incurred in connection with the extension, renewal or refinancing of the indebtedness secured by Liens of the type described in clauses (i) and (iv) above, provided that any extension, renewal or replacement Lien shall be limited to the property encumbered by the existing Lien and the principal amount of the Indebtedness being extended, renewed or refinanced does not increase, (vi) Liens securing the Company's obligations under the Notes; (vii) leases or subleases and licenses and sublicenses granted to others in the ordinary course of the Company's business, not interfering in any material respect with the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole, (viii) Liens in favor of customs and revenue authorities arising as a matter of law to secure payments of custom duties in connection with the importation of goods and (ix) Liens arising from judgments, decrees or atta
- (x) "**Person**" means an individual, a limited liability company, a partnership, a joint venture, a corporation, a trust, an unincorporated organization, any other entity and a government or any department or agency thereof.
 - (y) "**Principal Market**" means the OTC Bulletin Board.
- (z) "**Redemption Notices**" means, collectively, any Event of Default Redemption Notices and any Change of Control Redemption Notices, each of the foregoing, individually, a Redemption Notice.
- (aa) "**Redemption Premium**" means (i) in the case of the Events of Default described in Section 4(a)(i) (vi) and (ix) (xvii), 125% or (ii) in the case of the Events of Default described in Section 4(a)(vii) (viii), 100%.
- (bb) "**Redemption Prices**" means, collectively, the Event of Default Redemption Price and the Change of Control Redemption Price, each of the foregoing, individually, a Redemption Price.
 - (cc) "Registrable Securities" has the meaning ascribed to such term in the Registration Rights Agreement.

- (dd) "**Registration Rights Agreement**" means that certain Registration Rights Agreement dated as of the Subscription Date by and among the Company and the initial holders of the Notes.
 - (ee) "Registration Statement" has the meaning ascribed to such term in the Registration Rights Agreement.
- (ff) "**Required Holders**" means the holders of Notes representing at least a majority of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding.
 - (gg) "SEC" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.
- (hh) "Securities Purchase Agreement" means that certain securities purchase agreement dated as of the Subscription Date by and among the Company and the initial holders of the Notes pursuant to which the Company issued the Notes and Warrants.
 - (ii) "Subscription Date" means July 25, 2011.
- "Subsidiary" means any entity in which the Company, directly or indirectly, owns any of the capital stock or holds an equity or similar interest.
- (kk) "Successor Entity" means the Person (or, if so elected by the Required Holders, the Parent Entity) formed by, resulting from or surviving any Fundamental Transaction or the Person (or, if so elected by the Required Holders, the Parent Entity) with which such Fundamental Transaction shall have been entered into.
- (ll) "**Trading Day**" means any day on which the Common Stock is traded on the Principal Market, or, if the Principal Market is not the principal trading market for the Common Stock, then on the principal securities exchange or securities market on which the Common Stock is then traded; provided that "Trading Day" shall not include any day on which the Common Stock is scheduled to trade on such exchange or market for less than 4.5 hours or any day that the Common Stock is suspended from trading during the final hour of trading on such exchange or market (or if such exchange or market does not designate in advance the closing time of trading on such exchange or market, then during the hour ending at 4:00:00 p.m., New York Time).
- (mm) "Voting Stock" of a Person means capital stock of such Person of the class or classes pursuant to which the holders thereof have the general voting power to elect, or the general power to appoint, at least a majority of the board of directors, managers or trustees of such Person (irrespective of whether or not at the time capital stock of any other class or classes shall have or might have voting power by reason of the happening of any contingency).
- (nn) "Warrants" has the meaning ascribed to such term in the Securities Purchase Agreement, and shall include all warrants issued in exchange therefor or replacement thereof.

(oo) "Weighted Average Price" means, for any security as of any date, the dollar volume-weighted average price for such security on the Principal Market during the period beginning at 9:30:01 a.m., New York Time (or such other time as the Principal Market publicly announces is the official open of trading), and ending at 4:00:00 p.m., New York Time (or such other time as the Principal Market publicly announces is the official close of trading) as reported by Bloomberg through its "Volume at Price" functions, or, if the foregoing does not apply, the dollar volume-weighted average price of such security in the over-the-counter market on the electronic bulletin board for such security during the period beginning at 9:30:01 a.m., New York Time (or such other time as such market publicly announces is the official open of trading), and ending at 4:00:00 p.m., New York Time (or such other time as such market publicly announces is the official close of trading) as reported by Bloomberg, or, if no dollar volume-weighted average price is reported for such security by Bloomberg for such hours, the average of the highest closing bid price and the lowest closing ask price of any of the market makers for such security as reported in the "pink sheets" by Pink Sheets LLC (formerly the National Quotation Bureau, Inc.). If the Weighted Average Price cannot be calculated for a security on a particular date on any of the foregoing bases, the Weighted Average Price of such security on such date shall be the fair market value as mutually determined by the Company and the Holder. If the Company and the Holder are unable to agree upon the fair market value of such security, then such dispute shall be resolved pursuant to Section 23. All such determinations to be appropriately adjusted for any stock dividend, stock split, stock combination or other similar transaction during the applicable calculation period.

(29) <u>DISCLOSURE</u>. Upon receipt or delivery by the Company of any notice in accordance with the terms of this Note, unless the Company has in good faith determined that the matters relating to such notice do not constitute material, nonpublic information relating to the Company or its Subsidiaries, the Company shall within four (4) Business Days after any such receipt or delivery publicly disclose such material, nonpublic information on a Current Report on Form 8-K or otherwise. In the event that the Company believes that a notice contains material, nonpublic information, relating to the Company or its Subsidiaries, the Company shall indicate to the Holder contemporaneously with delivery of such notice, and in the absence of any such indication, the Holder shall be allowed to presume that all matters relating to such notice do not constitute material, nonpublic information relating to the Company or its Subsidiaries.

[Signature Page Follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Note to be duly executed as of the Issuance Date set out above.	
	GENESIS BIOPHARMA, INC.
	Ву:
	Name:
	Title:

EXHIBIT I

GENESIS BIOPHARMA, INC.

CONVERSION NOTICE

Reference is made to the Tranche A Senior Unsecured Convertible Note (the "**Note**") issued to the undersigned by Genesis Biopharma, Inc. (the "**Company**"). In accordance with and pursuant to the Note, the undersigned hereby elects to convert the Conversion Amount (as defined in the Note) of the Note indicated below into shares of Common Stock par value \$0.000041666 per share (the "**Common Stock**") of the Company, as of the date specified below.

Date of Conversion:
Aggregate Conversion Amount to be converted:
Please confirm the following information:
Conversion Price:
Number of shares of Common Stock to be issued:
Please issue the Common Stock into which the Note is being converted in the following name and to the following address:
Issue to:
Facsimile Number:
Authorization:
Ву:
Title:
Dated:
Account Number:
(if electronic book entry transfer)
Transaction Code Number: (if electronic book entry transfer)
(a eccessive soon chary dansier)

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

The Company hereby acknowledges this Conversion Notice number of shares of Common Stock in accordance with the Transfer Agent Is agreed to by [Name of Transfer Agent].	e and hereby directs [Name of Transfer Agent] to issue the above indicated Instructions dated [], 2011 from the Company and acknowledged and
(GENESIS BIOPHARMA, INC.
I	Ву:
	Name: Title:

NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE EXERCISABLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL, IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES.

GENESIS BIOPHARMA, INC.

TRANCHE A WARRANT TO PURCHASE COMMON STOCK

Tranche A Warrant No.: []

Number of Shares of Common Stock: [

Date of Issuance: July 26, 2011 ("Issuance Date")
Genesis Biopharma, Inc., a Nevada corporation, (the "Company"), hereby certifies that, for good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged,[

1. EXERCISE OF WARRANT.

- Mechanics of Exercise. Subject to the terms and conditions hereof (including, without limitation, the limitations set forth (a) in Section 1(f)), this Warrant may be exercised by the Holder on any day on or after the date hereof in whole or in part, by (i) delivery of a written notice, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A (the "Exercise Notice"), of the Holder's election to exercise this Warrant and (ii) (A) payment to the Company of an amount equal to the applicable Exercise Price multiplied by the number of Warrant Shares as to which this Warrant is being exercised (the "Aggregate Exercise Price") in cash or by wire transfer of immediately available funds or (B) by notifying the Company that this Warrant is being exercised pursuant to a Cashless Exercise (as defined in Section 1(d)). The Holder shall not be required to deliver the original Warrant in order to effect an exercise hereunder. Execution and delivery of the Exercise Notice with respect to less than all of the Warrant Shares shall have the same effect as cancellation of the original Warrant and issuance of a new Warrant evidencing the right to purchase the remaining number of Warrant Shares. On or before the third Business Day following the date on which the Company has received each of the Exercise Notice and the Aggregate Exercise Price (or notice of a Cashless Exercise) (the "Exercise Delivery Documents"), the Company shall transmit by facsimile an acknowledgment of confirmation of receipt of the Exercise Delivery Documents to the Holder and the Company's transfer agent (the "Transfer Agent"). On or before the third Trading Day following the date on which the Company has received all of the Exercise Delivery Documents (the "Share Delivery Date"), the Company shall (X) provided that the Transfer Agent is participating in The Depository Trust Company ("DTC") Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program, upon the request of the Holder, credit such aggregate number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise to the Holder's or its designee's balance account with DTC through its Deposit Withdrawal Agent Commission system, or (Y) if the Transfer Agent is not participating in the DTC Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program, issue and dispatch by overnight courier to the address as specified in the Exercise Notice, a certificate, registered in the Company's share register in the name of the Holder or its designee, for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise. Upon delivery of the Exercise Delivery Documents, the Holder shall be deemed for all corporate purposes to have become the holder of record of the Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant has been exercised, irrespective of the date such Warrant Shares are credited to the Holder's DTC account or the date of delivery of the certificates evidencing such Warrant Shares, as the case may be. If this Warrant is submitted in connection with any exercise pursuant to this Section 1(a) and the number of Warrant Shares represented by this Warrant submitted for exercise is greater than the number of Warrant Shares being acquired upon an exercise, then the Company shall as soon as practicable and in no event later than three Business Days after any exercise and at its own expense, issue a new Warrant (in accordance with Section 7(d)) representing the right to purchase the number of Warrant Shares purchasable immediately prior to such exercise under this Warrant, less the number of Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant is exercised. No fractional shares of Common Stock are to be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant, but rather the number of shares of Common Stock to be issued shall be rounded up to the nearest whole number. The Company shall pay any and all taxes which may be payable with respect to the issuance and delivery of Warrant Shares upon exercise of this Warrant.
 - (b) <u>Exercise Price</u>. For purposes of this Warrant, "Exercise Price" means \$1.25 subject to adjustment as provided herein.

(c) Company's Failure to Timely Deliver Securities. If the Company shall fail for any reason or for no reason to issue to the Holder within three (3) Trading Days of receipt of the Exercise Delivery Documents, a certificate for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled and register such shares of Common Stock on the Company's share register or to credit the Holder's balance account with DTC for such number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled upon the Holder's exercise of this Warrant, and if on or after such Trading Day the Holder purchases (in an open market transaction or otherwise) shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of shares of Common Stock issuable upon such exercise that the Holder anticipated receiving from the Company (a "Buy-In"), then, in addition to all other remedies available to the Holder, the Company shall, within three Business Days after the Holder's request and in the Holder's discretion, either (i) pay cash to the Holder in an amount equal to the Holder's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions, if any) for the shares of Common Stock so purchased (the "Buy-In Price"), at which point the Company's obligation to deliver such certificate (and to issue such shares of Common Stock) or credit such Holder's balance account with DTC shall terminate, or (ii) promptly honor its obligation to deliver to the Holder a certificate or certificates representing such shares of Common Stock or credit such Holder's balance account with DTC and pay cash to the Holder in an amount equal to the excess (if any) of the Buy-In Price over the product of (A) such number of shares of Common Stock, times (B) the Closing Bid Price on the date of exercise.

(d) <u>Cashless Exercise</u>. Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, if a Registration Statement (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement) covering the resale of the Warrant Shares that are the subject of the Exercise Notice (the "**Unavailable Warrant Shares**") is not available or has not been demanded for the resale of such Unavailable Warrant Shares, the Holder may, in its sole discretion, exercise this Warrant in whole or in part and, in lieu of making the cash payment otherwise contemplated to be made to the Company upon such exercise in payment of the Aggregate Exercise Price, elect instead to receive upon such exercise the "Net Number" of shares of Common Stock determined according to the following formula (a "**Cashless Exercise**"):

Net Number = $(A \times B) - (A \times C)$

В

For purposes of the foregoing formula:

A= the total number of shares with respect to which this Warrant is then being exercised.

B= the Closing Sale Price of the shares of Common Stock (as reported by Bloomberg) on the date immediately preceding the date of the Exercise Notice.

C= the Exercise Price then in effect for the applicable Warrant Shares at the time of such exercise.

(e) <u>Disputes</u>. In the case of a dispute as to the determination of the Exercise Price or the arithmetic calculation of the Warrant Shares, the Company shall promptly issue to the Holder the number of Warrant Shares that are not disputed and resolve such dispute in accordance with Section 12.

Limitation on Exercises. The Company shall not effect the exercise of this Warrant, and the Holder shall not have the (f) right to exercise this Warrant, to the extent that after giving effect to such exercise, such Person (together with such Person's affiliates) would beneficially own in excess of 9.99% (the "Maximum Percentage") of the shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to such exercise. For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by such Person and its affiliates shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant with respect to which the determination of such sentence is being made, but shall exclude shares of Common Stock which would be issuable upon (A) exercise of the remaining, unexercised portion of this Warrant beneficially owned by such Person and its affiliates and (B) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or unconverted portion of any other securities of the Company beneficially owned by such Person and its affiliates (including, without limitation, any convertible notes or convertible preferred stock or warrants) subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this paragraph, beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"). For purposes of this Warrant, in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, the Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as reflected in (1) the Company's most recent Form 10-K, Form 10-Q, Current Report on Form 8-K or other public filing with the Securities and Exchange Commission, as the case may be, (2) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (3) any other notice by the Company or the Transfer Agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. For any reason at any time, upon the written or oral request of the Holder, the Company shall within one (1) Business Day confirm orally and in writing to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Company, including the SPA Securities and the SPA Warrants, by the Holder and its affiliates since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Common Stock was reported. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 1(f) to correct this paragraph (or any portion hereof) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended beneficial ownership limitation herein contained or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation.

- Insufficient Authorized Shares. If at any time while this Warrant remain outstanding the Company does not have a sufficient number of authorized and unreserved shares of Common Stock to satisfy its obligation to reserve for issuance upon exercise of this Warrant at least a number of shares of Common Stock equal to 130% (the "Required Reserve Amount") of the number of shares of Common Stock as shall from time to time be necessary to effect the exercise of all of this Warrant then outstanding (an "Authorized Share Failure"), then the Company shall immediately take all action necessary to increase the Company's authorized shares of Common Stock to an amount sufficient to allow the Company to reserve the Required Reserve Amount for this Warrant then outstanding. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing sentence, as soon as practicable after the date of the occurrence of an Authorized Share Failure, but in no event later than sixty (60) days after the occurrence of such Authorized Share Failure, the Company shall hold a meeting of its stockholders for the approval of an increase in the number of authorized shares of Common Stock. In connection with such meeting, the Company shall provide each stockholder with a proxy statement and shall use its best efforts to solicit its stockholders' approval of such increase in authorized shares of Common Stock and to cause its board of directors to recommend to the stockholders that they approve such proposal.
 - 2. <u>ADJUSTMENT OF EXERCISE PRICE AND NUMBER OF WARRANT SHARES</u>. The Exercise Price and the number of Warrant Shares shall be adjusted from time to time as follows:
- (a) Adjustment upon Issuance of shares of Common Stock. If and whenever on or after the Subscription Date through and including the two year anniversary of the Issuance Date, the Company issues or sells, or in accordance with this Section 2 is deemed to have issued or sold, any shares of Common Stock (including the issuance or sale of shares of Common Stock owned or held by or for the account of the Company, but excluding shares of Common Stock deemed to have been issued by the Company in connection with any Excluded Securities) for a consideration per share (the "New Issuance Price") less than the Exercise Price (the "Applicable Price") in effect immediately prior to such issue or sale or deemed issuance or sale (the foregoing a "Dilutive Issuance"), then immediately after such Dilutive Issuance, the Exercise Price then in effect shall be reduced to an amount equal to the New Issuance Price. Upon each such adjustment of the Exercise Price hereunder, the number of Warrant Shares shall be adjusted to the number of shares of Common Stock determined by multiplying the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to such adjustment by the number of Warrant Shares acquirable upon exercise of this Warrant immediately prior to such adjustment and dividing the product thereof by the Exercise Price resulting from such adjustment. For purposes of determining the adjusted Exercise Price under this Section 2(a), the following shall be applicable:
 - (i) <u>Issuance of Options</u>. If the Company in any manner grants any Options and the lowest price per share for which one share of Common Stock is issuable upon the exercise of any such Option or upon conversion, exercise or exchange of any Convertible Securities issuable upon exercise of any such Option is less than the Applicable Price, then such share of Common Stock shall be deemed to be outstanding and to have been issued and sold by the Company at the time of the granting or sale of such Option for such price per share. For purposes of this Section 2(a)(i), the "lowest price per share for which one share of Common Stock is issuable upon exercise of such Options or upon conversion, exercise or exchange of such Convertible Securities issuable upon exercise of any such Option" shall be equal to the sum of the lowest amounts of consideration (if any) received or receivable by the Company with respect to any one share of Common Stock upon the granting or sale of the Option, upon exercise of the Option and upon conversion, exercise or exchange of any Convertible Security issuable upon exercise of such Option. No further adjustment of the Exercise Price or number of Warrant Shares shall be made upon the actual issuance of such shares of Common Stock upon conversion, exercise or exchange of such Convertible Securities.

- (ii) <u>Issuance of Convertible Securities</u>. If the Company in any manner issues or sells any Convertible Securities and the lowest price per share for which one share of Common Stock is issuable upon the conversion, exercise or exchange thereof is less than the Applicable Price, then such share of Common Stock shall be deemed to be outstanding and to have been issued and sold by the Company at the time of the issuance or sale of such Convertible Securities for such price per share. For the purposes of this Section 2(a)(ii), the "lowest price per share for which one share of Common Stock is issuable upon the conversion, exercise or exchange thereof" shall be equal to the sum of the lowest amounts of consideration (if any) received or receivable by the Company with respect to one share of Common Stock upon the issuance or sale of the Convertible Security and upon conversion, exercise or exchange of such Convertible Security. No further adjustment of the Exercise Price or number of Warrant Shares shall be made upon the actual issuance of such Shares of Common Stock upon conversion, exercise or exchange of such Convertible Securities, and if any such issue or sale of such Convertible Securities is made upon exercise of any Options for which adjustment of this Warrant has been or is to be made pursuant to other provisions of this Section 2(a), no further adjustment of the Exercise Price or number of Warrant Shares shall be made by reason of such issue or sale.
- (iii) Change in Option Price or Rate of Conversion. If the purchase price provided for in any Options, the additional consideration, if any, payable upon the issue, conversion, exercise or exchange of any Convertible Securities, or the rate at which any Convertible Securities are convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of Common Stock increases or decreases at any time, the Exercise Price and the number of Warrant Shares in effect at the time of such increase or decrease shall be adjusted to the Exercise Price and the number of Warrant Shares which would have been in effect at such time had such Options or Convertible Securities provided for such increased or decreased purchase price, additional consideration or increased or decreased conversion rate, as the case may be, at the time initially granted, issued or sold. For purposes of this Section 2(a)(iii), if the terms of any Option or Convertible Security that was outstanding as of the date of issuance of this Warrant are increased or decreased in the manner described in the immediately preceding sentence, then such Option or Convertible Security and the shares of Common Stock deemed issuable upon exercise, conversion or exchange thereof shall be deemed to have been issued as of the date of such increase or decrease. No adjustment pursuant to this Section 2(a)(iii) shall be made if such adjustment would result in an increase of the Exercise Price then in effect or a decrease in the number of Warrant Shares.

- Calculation of Consideration Received. In case any Option is issued in connection with the issue or sale of other (iv) securities of the Company, together comprising one integrated transaction in which no specific consideration is allocated to such Options by the parties thereto, the Options will be deemed to have been issued for a consideration of \$0.01. If any shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities are issued or sold or deemed to have been issued or sold for cash, the consideration received therefor will be deemed to be the net amount received by the Company therefor. If any shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities are issued or sold for a consideration other than cash, the amount of such consideration received by the Company will be the fair value of such consideration, except where such consideration consists of publicly traded securities, in which case the amount of consideration received by the Company will be the Closing Sale Price of such security on the date of receipt. If any shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities are issued to the owners of the nonsurviving entity in connection with any merger in which the Company is the surviving entity, the amount of consideration therefor will be deemed to be the fair value of such portion of the net assets and business of the non-surviving entity as is attributable to such shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities, as the case may be. The fair value of any consideration other than cash or publicly traded securities will be determined jointly by the Company and the Required Holders. If such parties are unable to reach agreement within ten (10) days after the occurrence of an event requiring valuation (the "Valuation Event"), the fair value of such consideration will be determined within five (5) Business Days after the tenth day following the Valuation Event by an independent, reputable appraiser jointly selected by the Company and the Required Holders. The determination of such appraiser shall be final and binding upon all parties absent manifest error and the fees and expenses of such appraiser shall be borne by the Company.
- (v) Record Date. If the Company takes a record of the holders of shares of Common Stock for the purpose of entitling them (A) to receive a dividend or other distribution payable in shares of Common Stock, Options or in Convertible Securities or (B) to subscribe for or purchase shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities, then such record date will be deemed to be the date of the issue or sale of the shares of Common Stock deemed to have been issued or sold upon the declaration of such dividend or the making of such other distribution or the date of the granting of such right of subscription or purchase, as the case may be.

(b) <u>Adjustment upon Subdivision or Combination of shares of Common Stock</u> . If the Company at any time on or after the
Subscription Date subdivides (by any stock split, stock dividend, recapitalization or otherwise) one or more classes of its outstanding shares of Commor
Stock into a greater number of shares, the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to such subdivision will be proportionately reduced and the number of
Warrant Shares will be proportionately increased. If the Company at any time on or after the Subscription Date combines (by combination, reverse stock
split or otherwise) one or more classes of its outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, the Exercise Price in effect immediately
prior to such combination will be proportionately increased and the number of Warrant Shares will be proportionately decreased. Any adjustment under this
Section 2(b) shall become effective at the close of business on the date the subdivision or combination becomes effective.

- (c) <u>Voluntary Adjustment By Company</u>. The Company may at any time during the term of this Warrant reduce the then current Exercise Price to any amount and for any period of time deemed appropriate by the Board of Directors of the Company.
- (d) Other Events. If any event occurs of the type contemplated by the provisions of this Section 2 but not expressly provided for by such provisions (including, without limitation, the granting of stock appreciation rights, phantom stock rights or other rights with equity features), except for Excluded Securities, then the Company's Board of Directors will make an appropriate adjustment in the Exercise Price and the number of Warrant Shares so as to protect the rights of the Holder; provided that no such adjustment pursuant to this Section 2(c) will increase the Exercise Price or decrease the number of Warrant Shares as otherwise determined pursuant to this Section 2.
- 3. <u>RIGHTS UPON DISTRIBUTION OF ASSETS</u>. If the Company shall declare or make any dividend or other distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of shares of Common Stock, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including, without limitation, any distribution of cash, stock or other securities, property or options by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement, scheme of arrangement or other similar transaction) (a "**Distribution**"), at any time after the issuance of this Warrant, then, in each such case:
- (a) any Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to the close of business on the record date fixed for the determination of holders of shares of Common Stock entitled to receive the Distribution shall be reduced, effective as of the close of business on such record date, to a price determined by multiplying such Exercise Price by a fraction of which (i) the numerator shall be the Closing Bid Price of the shares of Common Stock on the Trading Day immediately preceding such record date minus the value of the Distribution (as determined in good faith by the Company's Board of Directors) applicable to one share of Common Stock, and (ii) the denominator shall be the Closing Bid Price of the shares of Common Stock on the Trading Day immediately preceding such record date; and

(b) the number of Warrant Shares shall be increased to a number of shares equal to the number of shares of Common Stock obtainable immediately prior to the close of business on the record date fixed for the determination of holders of shares of Common Stock entitled to receive the Distribution multiplied by the reciprocal of the fraction set forth in the immediately preceding paragraph (a); provided that in the event that the Distribution is of shares of common stock ("Other Shares of Common Stock") of a company whose common shares are traded on a national securities exchange or a national automated quotation system, then the Holder may elect to receive a warrant to purchase Other Shares of Common Stock in lieu of an increase in the number of Warrant Shares, the terms of which shall be identical to those of this Warrant, except that such warrant shall be exercisable into the number of shares of Other Shares of Common Stock that would have been payable to the Holder pursuant to the Distribution had the Holder exercised this Warrant immediately prior to such record date and with an aggregate exercise price equal to the product of the amount by which the exercise price of this Warrant was decreased with respect to the Distribution pursuant to the terms of the immediately preceding paragraph (a) and the number of Warrant Shares calculated in accordance with the first part of this paragraph (b).

4. <u>PURCHASE RIGHTS; FUNDAMENTAL TRANSACTIONS.</u>

(a) <u>Purchase Rights</u>. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 2 above, if at any time the Company grants, issues or sells any Options, Convertible Securities or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to the record holders of any class of shares of Common Stock (the "**Purchase Rights**"), then the Holder will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which the Holder could have acquired if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights.

Fundamental Transactions. The Company shall not enter into or be party to a Fundamental Transaction (other than with (b) respect to a Change of Control with a Public Successor or with respect to a Change of Control with a Public Successor where the sole consideration in such Change of Control transaction is cash (each, an "Excluded Change of Control Transaction")) unless the Successor Entity assumes in writing all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents in accordance with the provisions of this Section (4)(b) pursuant to written agreements in form and substance satisfactory to the Required Holders and approved by the Required Holders prior to such Fundamental Transaction, including agreements to deliver to each holder of Warrants in exchange for such Warrants a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Warrant, including, without limitation, an adjusted exercise price equal to the value for the shares of Common Stock reflected by the terms of such Fundamental Transaction, and exercisable for a corresponding number of shares of capital stock equivalent to the shares of Common Stock acquirable and receivable upon exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant) prior to such Fundamental Transaction, and satisfactory to the Required Holders. Upon the occurrence of any Fundamental Transaction (other than an Excluded Change of Control Transaction), the Successor Entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such Fundamental Transaction, the provisions of this Warrant referring to the "Company" shall refer instead to the Successor Entity), and may exercise every right and power of the Company and shall assume all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant with the same effect as if such Successor Entity had been named as the Company herein. Upon consummation of the Fundamental Transaction (other than an Excluded Change of Control Transaction), the Successor Entity shall deliver to the Holder confirmation that there shall be issued upon exercise of this Warrant at any time after the consummation of the Fundamental Transaction, in lieu of the shares of the Common Stock (or other securities, cash, assets or other property) purchasable upon the exercise of the Warrant prior to such Fundamental Transaction, such shares of the publicly traded Common Stock (or its equivalent) of the Successor Entity (including its Parent Entity) which the Holder would have been entitled to receive upon the happening of such Fundamental Transaction had this Warrant been converted immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction, as adjusted in accordance with the provisions of this Warrant. In addition to and not in substitution for any other rights hereunder, prior to the consummation of any Fundamental Transaction pursuant to which holders of shares of Common Stock are entitled to receive securities or other assets with respect to or in exchange for shares of Common Stock (a "Corporate Event"), the Company shall make appropriate provision to insure that the Holder will thereafter have the right to receive upon an exercise of this Warrant at any time after the consummation of the Fundamental Transaction but prior to the ninetieth (90th) day after the consummation of the Fundamental Transaction, in lieu of the shares of the Common Stock (or other securities, cash, assets or other property) purchasable upon the exercise of the Warrant prior to such Fundamental Transaction, such shares of stock, securities, cash, assets or any other property whatsoever (including warrants or other purchase or subscription rights) which the Holder would have been entitled to receive upon the happening of such Fundamental Transaction had the Warrant been exercised immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction. Provision made pursuant to the preceding sentence shall be in a form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Required Holders. The provisions of this Section shall apply similarly and equally to successive Fundamental Transactions and Corporate Events and shall be applied without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant.

5. WARRANT HOLDER NOT DEEMED A STOCKHOLDER. Except as otherwise specifically provided herein, the Holder, solely in such Person's capacity as a holder of this Warrant, shall not be entitled to vote or receive dividends or be deemed the holder of share capital of the Company for any purpose, nor shall anything contained in this Warrant be construed to confer upon the Holder, solely in such Person's capacity as the Holder of this Warrant, any of the rights of a shareholder of the Company or any right to vote, give or withhold consent to any corporate action (whether any reorganization, issue of stock, reclassification of stock, consolidation, merger, conveyance or otherwise), receive notice of meetings, receive dividends or subscription rights, or otherwise, prior to the issuance to the Holder of the Warrant Shares which such Person is then entitled to receive upon the due exercise of this Warrant. In addition, nothing contained in this Warrant shall be construed as imposing any liabilities on the Holder to purchase any securities (upon exercise of this Warrant or otherwise) or as a shareholder of the Company, whether such liabilities are asserted by the Company or by creditors of the Company. Notwithstanding this Section 5, the Company shall provide the Holder with copies of the same notices and other information given to the shareholders of the Company generally, contemporaneously with the giving thereof to the shareholders.

6. <u>NONCIRCUMVENTION</u> . The Company hereby covenants and agrees that the Company will not, by amendment of its Articles of
Incorporation, Bylaws or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, scheme of arrangement, dissolution, issue or sale of securities
or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, and will at all times in good fait
carry out all the provisions of this Warrant and take all action as may be required to protect the rights of the Holder. Without limiting the generality of th
foregoing, the Company (i) shall not increase the par value of any shares of Common Stock receivable upon the exercise of this Warrant above the Exercis
Price then in effect, (ii) shall take all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid an
nonassessable shares of Common Stock upon the exercise of this Warrant, and (iii) shall, so long as any of the SPA Warrants are outstanding, take all action
necessary to reserve and keep available out of its authorized and unissued shares of Common Stock, solely for the purpose of effecting the exercise of the SPA
Warrants, 130% of the number of shares of Common Stock as shall from time to time be necessary to effect the exercise of the SPA Warrants then outstandin
(without regard to any limitations on exercise).

7. REISSUANCE OF WARRANTS.

- (a) <u>Transfer of Warrant</u>. If this Warrant is to be transferred, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company, whereupon the Company will forthwith issue and deliver upon the order of the Holder a new Warrant (in accordance with Section 7(d)), registered as the Holder may request, representing the right to purchase the number of Warrant Shares being transferred by the Holder and, if less than the total number of Warrant Shares then underlying this Warrant is being transferred, a new Warrant (in accordance with Section 7(d)) to the Holder representing the right to purchase the number of Warrant Shares not being transferred.
- (b) <u>Lost, Stolen or Mutilated Warrant</u>. Upon receipt by the Company of evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Company of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant, and, in the case of loss, theft or destruction, of any indemnification undertaking by the Holder to the Company in customary form and, in the case of mutilation, upon surrender and cancellation of this Warrant, the Company shall execute and deliver to the Holder a new Warrant (in accordance with Section 7(d)) representing the right to purchase the Warrant Shares then underlying this Warrant.
- (c) <u>Exchangeable for Multiple Warrants</u>. This Warrant is exchangeable, upon the surrender hereof by the Holder at the principal office of the Company, for a new Warrant or Warrants (in accordance with Section 7(d)) representing in the aggregate the right to purchase the number of Warrant Shares then underlying this Warrant, and each such new Warrant will represent the right to purchase such portion of such Warrant Shares as is designated by the Holder at the time of such surrender; provided, however, that no Warrants for fractional shares of Common Stock shall be given.

(d) <u>Issuance of New Warrants</u>. Whenever the Company is required to issue a new Warrant pursuant to the terms of this Warrant, such new Warrant (i) shall be of like tenor with this Warrant, (ii) shall represent, as indicated on the face of such new Warrant, the right to purchase the Warrant Shares then underlying this Warrant (or in the case of a new Warrant being issued pursuant to Section 7(a) or Section 7(c), the Warrant Shares designated by the Holder which, when added to the number of shares of Common Stock underlying the other new Warrants issued in connection with such issuance, does not exceed the number of Warrant Shares then underlying this Warrant), (iii) shall have an issuance date, as indicated on the face of such new Warrant which is the same as the Issuance Date, and (iv) shall have the same rights and conditions as this Warrant.

- 8. NOTICES. Whenever notice is required to be given under this Warrant, unless otherwise provided herein, such notice shall be given in accordance with Section 9(f) of the Securities Purchase Agreement. The Company shall provide the Holder with prompt written notice of all actions taken pursuant to this Warrant, including in reasonable detail a description of such action and the reason therefore. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company will give written notice to the Holder (i) immediately upon any adjustment of the Exercise Price, setting forth in reasonable detail, and certifying, the calculation of such adjustment and (ii) at least fifteen days prior to the date on which the Company closes its books or takes a record (A) with respect to any dividend or distribution upon the shares of Common Stock, (B) with respect to any grants, issuances or sales of any Options, Convertible Securities or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property to holders of shares of Common Stock or (C) for determining rights to vote with respect to any Fundamental Transaction, dissolution or liquidation, provided in each case that such information shall be made known to the public prior to or in conjunction with such notice being provided to the Holder.
- 9. <u>AMENDMENT AND WAIVER</u>. Except as otherwise provided herein, the provisions of this Warrant may be amended and the Company may take any action herein prohibited, or omit to perform any act herein required to be performed by it, only if the Company has obtained the written consent of the Required Holders; provided that no such action may increase the exercise price of any SPA Warrant or decrease the number of shares or class of stock obtainable upon exercise of any SPA Warrant without the written consent of the Holder. No such amendment shall be effective to the extent that it applies to less than all of the holders of the SPA Warrants then outstanding.
- 10. GOVERNING LAW. This Warrant shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with, and all questions concerning the construction, validity, interpretation and performance of this Warrant shall be governed by, the internal laws of the State of New York, without giving effect to any choice of law or conflict of law provision or rule (whether of the State of New York or any other jurisdictions) that would cause the application of the laws of any jurisdictions other than the State of New York.
- 11. <u>CONSTRUCTION; HEADINGS</u>. This Warrant shall be deemed to be jointly drafted by the Company and the Holder and shall not be construed against any person as the drafter hereof. The headings of this Warrant are for convenience of reference and shall not form part of, or affect the interpretation of, this Warrant.
- DISPUTE RESOLUTION. In the case of a dispute as to the determination of the Exercise Price or the arithmetic calculation of the Warrant Shares, the Company shall submit the disputed determinations or arithmetic calculations via facsimile within two Business Days of receipt of the Exercise Notice giving rise to such dispute, as the case may be, to the Holder. If the Holder and the Company are unable to agree upon such determination or calculation of the Exercise Price or the Warrant Shares within three Business Days of such disputed determination or arithmetic calculation being submitted to the Holder, then the Company shall, within two Business Days submit via facsimile (a) the disputed determination of the Exercise Price to an independent, reputable investment bank selected by the Company and approved by the Holder or (b) the disputed arithmetic calculation of the Warrant Shares to the Company's independent, outside accountant. The Company shall cause at its expense the investment bank or the accountant, as the case may be, to perform the determinations or calculations and notify the Company and the Holder of the results no later than ten Business Days from the time it receives the disputed determinations or calculations. Such investment bank's or accountant's determination or calculation, as the case may be, shall be binding upon all parties absent demonstrable error.

- 13. <u>REMEDIES, OTHER OBLIGATIONS, BREACHES AND INJUNCTIVE RELIEF.</u> The remedies provided in this Warrant shall be cumulative and in addition to all other remedies available under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents, at law or in equity (including a decree of specific performance and/or other injunctive relief), and nothing herein shall limit the right of the Holder right to pursue actual damages for any failure by the Company to comply with the terms of this Warrant. The Company acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Holder and that the remedy at law for any such breach may be inadequate. The Company therefore agrees that, in the event of any such breach or threatened breach, the holder of this Warrant shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies, to an injunction restraining any breach, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required.
- 14. TRANSFER. This Warrant may be offered for sale, sold, transferred or assigned without the consent of the Company, except as may otherwise be required by Section 2(g) of the Securities Purchase Agreement.
- 15. <u>SEVERABILITY</u>. If any provision of this Agreement is prohibited by law or otherwise determined to be invalid or unenforceable by a court of competent jurisdiction, the provision that would otherwise be prohibited, invalid or unenforceable shall be deemed amended to apply to the broadest extent that it would be valid and enforceable, and the invalidity or unenforceability of such provision shall not affect the validity of the remaining provisions of this Agreement so long as this Agreement as so modified continues to express, without material change, the original intentions of the parties as to the subject matter hereof and the prohibited nature, invalidity or unenforceability of the provision(s) in question does not substantially impair the respective expectations or reciprocal obligations of the parties or the practical realization of the benefits that would otherwise be conferred upon the parties. The parties will endeavor in good faith negotiations to replace the prohibited, invalid or unenforceable provision(s) with a valid provision(s), the effect of which comes as close as possible to that of the prohibited, invalid or unenforceable provision(s).
 - 16. <u>CERTAIN DEFINITIONS</u>. For purposes of this Warrant, the following terms shall have the following meanings:
- (a) "Approved Stock Plan" means any employee benefit plan which has been approved by the Board of Directors of the Company, pursuant to which the Company's securities may be issued to any employee, consultant, officer or director for services provided to the Company.
 - (b) "Bloomberg" means Bloomberg Financial Markets.

- (c) "Business Day" means any day other than Saturday, Sunday or other day on which commercial banks in The City of New York are authorized or required by law to remain closed.
- "Closing Bid Price" and "Closing Sale Price" means, for any security as of any date, the last closing bid price and last closing trade price, respectively, for such security on the Principal Market, as reported by Bloomberg, or, if the Principal Market begins to operate on an extended hours basis and does not designate the closing bid price or the closing trade price, as the case may be, then the last bid price or last trade price, respectively, of such security prior to 4:00:00 p.m., New York Time, as reported by Bloomberg, or, if the Principal Market is not the principal securities exchange or trading market for such security, the last closing bid price or last trade price, respectively, of such security on the principal securities exchange or trading market where such security is listed or traded as reported by Bloomberg, or if the foregoing do not apply, the last closing bid price or last trade price, respectively, of such security in the over-the-counter market on the electronic bulletin board for such security as reported by Bloomberg, or, if no closing bid price or last trade price, respectively, is reported for such security by Bloomberg, the average of the bid prices, or the ask prices, respectively, of any market makers for such security as reported in the "pink sheets" by Pink Sheets LLC (formerly the National Quotation Bureau, Inc.). If the Closing Bid Price or the Closing Sale Price cannot be calculated for a security on a particular date on any of the foregoing bases, the Closing Bid Price or the Closing Sale Price, as the case may be, of such security on such date shall be the fair market value as mutually determined by the Company and the Holder. If the Company and the Holder are unable to agree upon the fair market value of such security, then such dispute shall be resolved pursuant to Section 12. All such determinations to be appropriately adjusted for any stock dividend, stock split, stock combination or other similar transaction during the applicable calculation period.
- (e) "Common Stock" means (i) the Company's shares of Common Stock, par value \$0.000041666 per share, and (ii) any share capital into which such Common Stock shall have been changed or any share capital resulting from a reclassification of such Common Stock.
- (f) "Convertible Securities" means any stock or securities (other than Options) directly or indirectly convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of Common Stock.
- (g) "Eligible Market" means the Principal Market, the NYSE Amex, The New York Stock Exchange, Inc., The NASDAQ Global Market, The NASDAQ Capital Market or The NASDAQ Global Select Market.
- (h) "Excluded Securities" means any Common Stock issued or issuable: (i) in connection with any Approved Stock Plan, provided that the number of shares granted pursuant to this clause (i) shall not exceed five percent (5%) of the total issued and outstanding shares of the Company; (ii) upon conversion of the Notes or the exercise of this Warrant; (iii) in connection with the payment of any Interest Shares (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement); (iv) in connection with any strategic acquisition or transaction by the Company, whether through an acquisition of stock or a merger of any business, assets or technologies, joint venture, corporate partnering arrangement, or otherwise; and (v) upon exercise of any Options or Convertible Securities which are outstanding on the day immediately preceding the Subscription Date, provided that the terms of such Options or Convertible Securities are not amended, modified or changed on or after the Subscription Date.

(j) " Fundamental Transaction " means that (i) the Company shall, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions,
(A) consolidate or merge with or into (whether or not the Company is the surviving corporation) another Person or Persons, if the holders of the Voting Stock
(not including any shares of Voting Stock held by the Person or Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the Persons making or party to,
such consolidation or merger) immediately prior to such consolidation or merger shall hold or have the right to direct the voting of less than 50% of the
Voting Stock or such voting securities of such other surviving Person immediately following such transaction, or (B) sell, assign, transfer, convey or
otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of the Company to another Person, or (C) allow another Person to make a purchase,
tender or exchange offer that is accepted by the holders of more than the 50% of the outstanding shares of Voting Stock (not including any shares of Voting
Stock held by the Person or Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the Persons making or party to, such purchase, tender or exchange
offer), or (D) consummate a stock purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off
or scheme of arrangement) with another Person whereby such other Person acquires more than the 50% of the outstanding shares of Voting Stock (not
including any shares of Voting Stock held by the other Person or other Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other Persons making or

party to, such stock purchase agreement or other business combination), (E) reorganize, recapitalize or reclassify its Common Stock or (ii) any "person" or "group" (as these terms are used for purposes of Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the Exchange Act) is or shall become the "beneficial owner" (as defined in Rule

Business Day or on which trading does not take place on the Principal Market (a "Holiday"), the next day that is not a Holiday.

13d-3 under the Exchange Act), directly or indirectly, of 50% of the aggregate Voting Stock of the Company.

(i)

"Expiration Date" means sixty (60) months after the Issuance Date or, if any such date falls on a day other than a

(k) "**Options**" means any rights, warrants or options to subscribe for or purchase shares of Common Stock or Convertible Securities.

(l) "Parent Entity" of a Person means an entity that, directly or indirectly, controls the applicable Person and whose common stock or equivalent equity security is quoted or listed on an Eligible Market, or, if there is more than one such Person or Parent Entity, the Person or Parent Entity with the largest public market capitalization as of the date of consummation of the Fundamental Transaction.

(m) " Person " means an individual, a limited liability company, a partnership, a joint venture, a corporation, a trust, an unincorporated organization, any other entity and a government or any department or agency thereof.		
(n) "Principal Market" means the OTC Bulletin Board.		
(o) " Public Successor " means a Successor Entity that is not a publicly traded corporation whose common stock is quoted on or listed for trading on an Eligible Market.		

- (p) "**Registration Rights Agreement**" means that certain Registration Rights Agreement dated as of July 25, 2011, by and among the Company and the Buyers.
- (q) "**Required Holders**" means the holders of the SPA Warrants representing at least a majority of shares of Common Stock underlying the SPA Warrants then outstanding.
 - (r) "SPA Securities" means the Notes issued pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement.
- (s) "Successor Entity" means the Person (or, if so elected by the Required Holders, the Parent Entity) formed by, resulting from or surviving any Fundamental Transaction or the Person (or, if so elected by the Required Holders, the Parent Entity) with which such Fundamental Transaction shall have been entered into.
- (t) "**Trading Day**" means any day on which the Common Stock is traded on the Principal Market, or, if the Principal Market is not the principal trading market for the Common Stock, then on the principal securities exchange or securities market on which the Common Stock is then traded; provided that "Trading Day" shall not include any day on which the Common Stock is scheduled to trade on such exchange or market for less than 4.5 hours or any day that the Common Stock is suspended from trading during the final hour of trading on such exchange or market (or if such exchange or market does not designate in advance the closing time of trading on such exchange or market, then during the hour ending at 4:00:00 p.m., New York Time).
- (u) "Voting Stock" of a Person means capital stock of such Person of the class or classes pursuant to which the holders thereof have the general voting power to elect, or the general power to appoint, at least a majority of the board of directors, managers or trustees of such Person (irrespective of whether or not at the time capital stock of any other class or classes shall have or might have voting power by reason of the happening of any contingency).

[Signature Page Follows]

	Genesis Biopharma, Inc.
	By: Name: Title:
18	8

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Tranche A Warrant to Purchase Common Stock to be duly executed as of the Issuance Date set out

EXERCISE NOTICE

TO BE EXECUTED BY THE REGISTERED HOLDER TO EXERCISE THIS TRANCHE A WARRANT TO PURCHASE COMMON STOCK

GENESIS BIOPHARMA, INC.

Biopha	undersigned holder hereby exercises the right to purchaseharma, Inc., a Nevada corporation (the " Company "), evidenced by rrant "). Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined shall have t	the attached Tranche A Warrant to Purchase Common Stock (th
1.	Form of Exercise Price. The Holder intends that payment of the Exercise	
	a " <u>Cash Exercise"</u> with respect to	
	a "Cashless Exercise" with respect to	Warrant Shares.
2. pursua Warrar	ant hereto, the holder shall pay the Aggregate Exercise Price in the sum of \$	ash Exercise with respect to some or all of the Warrant Shares to be issue to the Company in accordance with the terms of th
3.	Delivery of Warrant Shares. The Company shall deliver to the holder	Warrant Shares in accordance with the terms of the Warrant.
Date: _	:,,	
Nam	nme of Registered Holder	
By:		
	Name: Title:	

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

The Company hereby acknowledges this Exercise Notice and hereby direct Common Stock in accordance with the Transfer Agent Instructions dated [Transfer Agent].	_	9 -
	GENE	SIS BIOPHARMA, INC.
	By:	
		Name:
		Title:

ESCROW AGREEMENT

THIS ESCROW AGREEMENT ("<u>Agreement</u>") is made and entered into as of the 25th day of July, 2011, by and among JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., a national banking association (the "<u>Escrow Agent</u>"), Genesis Biopharma, Inc., a Nevada corporation (the "<u>Company</u>"), and Canaccord Genuity, Inc. ("<u>Canaccord</u>") on behalf of itself and Cowen and Company LLC (together with Canaccord, the "<u>Placement Agents</u>").

Background

WHEREAS, the Company proposes to sell (i) an aggregate of \$2,500,000 of Tranche B Senior Unsecured Convertible Notes (the "Notes") and (ii) Tranche B Warrants to acquire up to an aggregate of 2,000,000 shares of common stock, \$0.000041666 par value per share (the "Common Stock"), of the Company (the "Warrants") (collectively with the Notes, the "Escrowed Securities") for an aggregate purchase price of \$2,500,000 (the "Escrowed Funds"), all as described in that certain Securities Purchase Agreement (the "Purchase Agreement") dated July 25, 2011 among the Company and the purchasers named therein (each a "Purchaser," and collectively, the "Purchasers");

WHEREAS, (i) upon the occurrence of the Trigger Date (as defined in the Notes) the Escrow Agent shall be instructed to deliver the Escrowed Securities to the Purchasers and the Escrowed Funds to the Company (the date of such delivery shall be referred to herein as the "Closing Date"), or (ii) if the Trigger Date shall not have occurred prior to November 30, 2011 (the "Termination Date"), the Escrow Agent shall be instructed to deliver the Escrowed Securities to the Company and the Escrowed Funds to the Purchasers, in each case as described herein;

WHEREAS, with respect to the Escrowed Securities and the Escrowed Funds, the Company and the Placement Agents propose to establish an escrow account with the Escrow Agent in the name of the Company at 4 New York Plaza, 21st Floor, New York, New York 10004; and

WHEREAS, upon execution of the Purchase Agreement by the Company, the Escrow Agent is willing to receive and disburse the Escrowed Securities and the Escrowed Funds in accordance herewith. The Escrow Agent's duties are limited to this Agreement and shall only act in accordance with the terms and conditions contained herein.

Terms

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual agreements contained herein and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto agree as follows:

- 1. <u>Deposit of Escrowed Funds and Escrowed Securities.</u>
- (a) The Company and the Placement Agents hereby appoint the Escrow Agent as their escrow agent for the purposes set forth herein, and the Escrow Agent hereby accepts such appointment under the terms and conditions set forth herein.
- (b) The Placement Agents are hereby directed by the Company to instruct each Purchaser for the Escrowed Securities identified on Exhibit A attached hereto to wire or to deposit with the Escrow Agent immediately available funds of such Purchaser delivered in payment for the Escrowed Securities such Purchaser agrees to purchase. Upon receipt of Escrowed Funds from each Purchaser, the Escrow Agent shall credit such Escrowed Funds to a non-interest bearing account held by the Escrow Agent. The wire instructions to which each Purchaser shall wire or deposit such funds are set forth in the notice provision for the Escrow Agent in Section 9 to this Agreement.

(c) The	Company shall deposit with the Escrow Agent within three Business Days of the date of this Agreement, the Escrowed
Securities each Purchaser agree	s to purchase which shall be registered in the name of the Purchaser in the denominations indicated on Exhibit A. Upon
receipt of Escrowed Securities:	from the Company, the Escrow Agent shall place such Escrowed Securities in a secured vault until instructed to further
distribute as provided herein. T	he address for physical delivery of the Escrowed Securities is set forth in the notice provision for the Escrow Agent in Section
9 to this Agreement.	

- 2. <u>Acceptance</u>. Upon receipt of the Escrowed Funds and the Escrowed Securities, the Escrow Agent shall acknowledge such receipt in writing (which may be via electronic mail) to the Company and the Placement Agents and shall hold and disburse the same pursuant to the terms and conditions of this Agreement. The Escrow Agent shall have no duty to verify whether the amounts and property delivered comport with the requirements of any other agreement.
- 3. <u>List of Purchasers.</u> Exhibit A hereto contains the name of, the address of record, registration, the number of Escrowed Securities subscribed for by, and the subscription amount to be delivered to the Escrow Agent on behalf of each Purchaser whose funds are being deposited. The Escrow Agent shall notify the Placement Agents and the Company of any discrepancy between the subscription amounts set forth on any list delivered pursuant to this Section 3 and the subscription amounts received by the Escrow Agent. <u>The Escrow Agent</u> is authorized to revise such list to reflect the actual subscription amounts received and the release of any subscription amounts pursuant to Section 4.

4. <u>Distribution of Escrowed Funds and Escrowed Securities.</u>

- (a) If the Trigger Date shall have occurred prior to the Termination Date, the Company and Canaccord shall deliver to the Escrow Agent a joint notice within two (2) Business Days of such Trigger Date, substantially in the form of Exhibit C hereto (a "Closing Notice"), designating the Escrowed Funds and Escrowed Securities which are to be distributed on the Closing Date. The Escrow Agent, after receipt of such Closing Notice, on such Closing Date, shall pay to the Company the Escrowed Funds, by wire transfer of immediately available funds, and shall deliver to the Purchasers, within three (3) Business Days after such Closing Date, the Escrowed Securities, via overnight courier to the address indicated on Exhibit A unless otherwise specified in such Closing Notice.
- (b) If the Trigger Date shall not have occurred prior to the Termination Date, the Company and Canaccord shall deliver to the Escrow Agent a joint notice within two (2) Business Days after such Termination Date, substantially in the form of Exhibit B hereto (a "Termination Notice"). The Escrow Agent shall promptly after receipt of such Termination Notice, send to each Purchaser listed on the list held by the Escrow Agent pursuant to Section 3 whose total subscription amount shall not have been released pursuant to paragraph (a) of this Section 4, in the manner set forth in paragraph (c) of this Section 4, a check to the order of such Purchaser in the amount held by the Escrow Agent on behalf of such Purchaser as set forth on such list held by the Escrow Agent. The Escrow Agent shall notify the Company and the Placement Agents of the distribution of such funds to the Purchasers. Further, the Escrow Agent shall, upon receipt of such Termination Notice, deliver to the Company via overnight courier, within three (3) Business Days after receipt of the Termination Notice, the Escrowed Securities as set forth in the notice provision for the Company in Section 9 to this Agreement.

(c) For the purposes of this Section 4, any check that the Escrow Agent shall be required to send to any Purchaser shall be sent to such Purchaser by first class mail, postage prepaid, at such Purchaser's address furnished to the Escrow Agent pursuant to Section 3.

5. <u>Escrow Agent; Duties and Liabilities</u>.

- It is expressly understood and agreed by the parties that (i) the duties of the Escrow Agent, as herein specifically provided, are purely ministerial in nature and no duties shall be implied; (ii) the Escrow Agent shall not have any duty to deposit the Escrowed Funds and Escrowed Securities except as provided herein, (iii) the Escrow Agent shall not be responsible or liable in any manner whatsoever for, or have any duty to inquire into, the sufficiency, correctness, genuineness or validity of the notices it receives hereunder, or the identity, authority or rights of any of the parties; (iv) the Escrow Agent shall have no duties or responsibilities in connection with the Escrowed Funds and the Escrowed Securities, other than those specifically set forth in this Agreement; (v) the Escrow Agent may rely upon and shall not incur any liability in acting upon any signature, written notice, request, waiver, consent, receipt, or any other paper or document reasonably believed by the Escrow Agent to be genuine and to have been signed or sent by the proper parties, without further inquiry or investigation; (vi) the Escrow Agent may reasonably assume that any person purporting to have authority to give notices on behalf of any of the parties in accordance with the provisions hereof has been duly authorized to do so; (vii) the Escrow Agent shall incur no liability whatsoever except to the extent that a court of competent jurisdiction determines that the Escrow Agent's fraud, willful misconduct or gross negligence was the primary cause of any loss to either the Company and/or Placement Agents; (viii) the Escrow Agent agrees that all property held by the Escrow Agent under this Agreement shall be segregated from all other property held by the Escrow Agent and shall be identified as being held in connection with this Agreement; and (ix) upon the Escrow Agent's performance of its obligations under Section 4 hereof, the Escrow Agent shall be relieved of all liability, responsibility and obligation with respect to the Escrowed Funds and the Escrowed Securities or arising out of or under this Agreement. The Escrow Agent shall not be liable to either the Company and/or the Placement Agents, any beneficiary, any subscriber or other person for refraining from acting upon any instruction setting forth, claiming, containing, objecting to, or related to the transfer or distribution of the Escrowed Funds and the Escrowed Securities, or any portion thereof, unless such instruction shall have been delivered to the Escrow Agent in accordance with Section 8 below and the Escrow Agent has been able to satisfy any applicable security procedures as may be required thereunder.
- (b) The Escrow Agent shall not be under any obligation to take any legal action in connection with this Agreement or towards its enforcement or performance, or to appear in, prosecute or defend any action or legal proceeding, or to file any return, or pay or withhold any income or other tax payable with respect to any Escrowed Funds or Escrowed Securities or the disbursement thereof, any payment of or in respect of which shall constitute a Loss under Section 6 below, and the Placement Agents and the Company agree to provide to the Escrow Agent such information and documentation as the Escrow Agent may reasonably request in connection therewith.

- In the event of any disagreement relating to the Escrowed Funds and the Escrowed Securities or the disbursement thereof resulting (c) in adverse claims or demands being made in connection with the Escrowed Funds and Escrowed Securities or in the event that the Escrow Agent is in doubt as to what action it should take hereunder, the Escrow Agent shall be entitled to retain the Escrowed Funds and Escrowed Securities, but only to the extent of the Escrowed Funds and Escrowed Securities in controversy, until the Escrow Agent shall have received (i) a final non-appealable order of a court of competent jurisdiction regarding the proper disposition; or (ii) a joint letter of instruction from the Company and Canaccord directing delivery of the Escrowed Funds and the Escrowed Securities, in which event the Escrow Agent shall disburse the Escrowed Funds and Escrowed Securities in accordance with such order or letter. Any court order shall be accompanied by a legal opinion by counsel for the presenting party satisfactory to the Escrow Agent to the effect that the order is final and non-appealable. The Escrow Agent shall act on such court order and legal opinion without further question. If a proceeding for such determination is not begun and diligently continued, the Escrow Agent may make an exparte application, or bring any appropriate action, for leave to deposit the Escrowed Funds and Escrowed Securities in the Supreme Court of the State of New York, County of New York seeking such determination or such declaratory relief as the Escrow Agent shall deem reasonably necessary under the circumstances, and the parties each hereby irrevocably consent to the entering of such an ex parte order pursuant to all applicable laws, rules and procedures of the State of New York and such court. The Company and the Placement Agents agree to pursue any redress or recourse in connection with any dispute between themselves without making the Escrow Agent a party to the same. The Escrow Agent shall be reimbursed by the Company for all of the Escrow Agent's reasonable, documented costs and expenses of such action or proceeding, including, without limitation, reasonable attorneys' fees and disbursements.
- (d) The Escrow Agent does not have any interest in the Escrowed Funds and Escrowed Securities deposited hereunder and is serving as escrow agent only and having only possession thereof. Section 5(c), Section 5(d) and Section 6 shall survive any termination of this Agreement or the resignation or removal of the Escrow Agent in accordance with Section 5(h) below except with regards to Section 7 in the event the Escrow Agent is not paid its annual administration fee.
- (e) None of the provisions of this Agreement shall require the Escrow Agent to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise to incur any liability, financial or otherwise, in the performance of any of its duties hereunder, or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers if it shall have reasonable grounds for believing that repayment of such funds or indemnity satisfactory to it against such risk or liability is not assured to it.
- (f) The Escrow Agent may consult with independent counsel and the advice or any opinion of counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken or omitted by it hereunder in accordance with such advice or opinion of counsel.
- (g) The Escrow Agent may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or through agents, attorneys, custodians or nominees appointed with due care, and shall not be responsible for any willful misconduct or gross negligence on the part of any agent, attorney, custodian or nominee so appointed.
- (h) The Escrow Agent may at any time resign by giving ten (10) business days written notice of resignation to the Company and the Placement Agents. Upon receiving such notice of resignation, the Company and the Placement Agents shall promptly appoint a successor and, upon the acceptance by the successor of such appointment, release the resigning Escrow Agent from its obligations hereunder (other than obligations and liabilities arising by reason of the prior fraud, willful misconduct or gross negligence of the Escrow Agent) by written instrument, a copy of which instrument shall be delivered to the resigning Escrow Agent and the successor. If no successor shall have been so appointed and have accepted appointment within forty-five (45) days after the giving of such notice of resignation, the resigning Escrow Agent may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor. The Escrow Agent's sole responsibility after such forty-five (45) day notice period expires shall be to hold the Escrowed Funds and Escrowed Securities and to deliver the same to a designated substitute escrow agent, if any, or in accordance with the directions or a final order or judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction, at which time of delivery Escrow Agent's obligations hereunder shall cease and terminate.

The Company and Canaccord, by issuing a joint written instruction to the Escrow Agent, shall have the right to terminate the appointment
of the Escrow Agent. Such joint written instruction which shall specify the date upon which such termination shall take effect. Thereafter, the Escrow Agent
shall have no further obligation hereunder (other than obligations and liabilities arising by reason of the prior fraud, willful misconduct or gross negligence of
the Escrow Agent) except to hold the Escrowed Funds and Escrowed Securities as depository. The Company and the Placement Agents agree that in the
event of such termination, they will cooperate with each other to jointly appoint a banking corporation, trust company or attorney as successor Escrow
Agent. The Escrow Agent shall refrain from taking any action pursuant to this paragraph until receiving written instructions jointly signed by the Company
and Canaccord designating the successor Escrow Agent.

- (i) Any partnership or other similar entity into which the Escrow Agent may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any partnership, corporation or other similar entity resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Escrow Agent shall be a party, or any partnership, corporation or other similar entity succeeding to the business of the Escrow Agent shall be the successor of the Escrow Agent hereunder without the execution or filing of any paper with any party hereto or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto except where an instrument of transfer or assignment is required by law to effect such succession, anything herein to the contrary notwithstanding.
- (j) No printed or other matter in any language which mentions the Escrow Agent's name or the rights, powers, or duties of the Escrow Agent shall be issued by the other parties hereto or on such parties' behalf unless the Escrow Agent shall first have given its specific written consent thereto. The Escrow Agent hereby consents to the use of its name and the reference to the escrow arrangement in the Purchase Agreement.
- 6. <u>Indemnification of Escrow Agent</u>. The Company hereby agrees to indemnify and hold the Escrow Agent harmless from any and all liabilities, obligations, damages, losses, claims, encumbrances, costs or expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses) (any or all of the foregoing herein referred to as a "<u>Loss</u>") arising hereunder or under or with respect to the Escrowed Funds and Escrowed Securities, except for Losses resulting from (a) fraud, willful misconduct or gross negligence of the Escrow Agent as finally adjudicated by a court of competent jurisdiction, or (b) its following any instructions or other directions from the Company and Canaccord, to the extent that its following any such instruction or direction is expressly forbidden by the terms hereof. If any such action shall be brought against the Escrow Agent, it shall notify the Company. Anything in this Agreement to the contrary notwithstanding, in no event shall the Escrow Agent be liable for special, indirect, incidental, punitive, or consequential loss or damage of any kind whatsoever (including but not limited to lost profits), even if the Escrow Agent has been advised of the likelihood of such loss or damage and regardless of the form of action.

The parties hereto acknowledge that the foregoing indemnities shall survive the resignation or the removal of the Escrow Agent or the termination of this Agreement.

- 7. <u>Fees</u>. The Company agrees to pay the Escrow Agent the fees indicated on Schedule 3, which shall be paid at closing out of the Escrowed Funds and Escrowed Securities.
- 8. <u>Security Procedures</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary as set forth in Section 9, any instructions setting forth, containing, or in any way related to the transfer or distribution of funds, including but not limited to any such funds transfer instructions that may otherwise be set forth in a written instruction permitted pursuant to Section 4 of this Agreement, may be given to the Escrow Agent only by confirmed facsimile and no instruction for or related to the transfer or distribution of the Escrowed Funds and Escrowed Securities, or any portion thereof, shall be deemed delivered and effective unless the Escrow Agent actually shall have received such instruction by facsimile at the number provided to the Parties by the Escrow Agent in accordance with Section 9 and as further evidenced by a confirmed transmittal to that number.

In the event funds transfer instructions are given in writing by telecopier the Escrow Agent is authorized to seek confirmation of such instructions by telephone call-back to the person or persons designated on Schedule 2 hereto, and the Escrow Agent may rely upon the confirmation of anyone purporting to be the person or persons so designated. The individuals authorized to give and confirm any instructions may be changed only in a writing actually received and acknowledged by the Escrow Agent. If the Escrow Agent is unable to contact any of the authorized representatives identified in Schedule 2, the Escrow Agent is hereby authorized both to receive written instructions from and seek confirmation of such instructions by telephone call-back to any one or more of the Company's or Canaccord's executive officers ("Executive Officers"), as the Escrow Agent may select. Such Executive Officer shall deliver to the Escrow Agent a fully executed Incumbency Certificate, and the Escrow Agent may rely upon the confirmation of anyone purporting to be any such officer. The Escrow Agent and the beneficiary's bank in any funds transfer may rely solely upon any account numbers or similar identifying numbers provided by the Company or the Placement Agents to identify (a) the beneficiary, (b) the beneficiary's bank, or (c) an intermediary bank. The Escrow Agent may apply any of the Escrowed Funds for any payment order it executes using any such identifying number, even when its use may result in a person other than the beneficiary being paid, or the transfer of funds to a bank other than the beneficiary's bank or an intermediary bank designated. The parties to this Agreement acknowledge that these security procedures are commercially reasonable. All funds transfer instructions must include the signature of the person(s) authorizing said funds transfer, which shall be an individual who is designated to give funds transfer instructions as designated in Schedule 2.

Company acknowledged that the Escrow Agent is authorized to use the following funds transfer instructions to disburse any funds due to Company under this Agreement without a verifying call-back as set forth above:

> Bank Name: Wells Fargo

> > 10920 WILSHIRE BLVD, LOS ANGELES, CA 90024

Tel: 310-550-2404

ABA Number.: 121000248 For benefit of Genesis Biopharma Inc. Account Number: 3113884161

- Notices. Any notice or demand desired or required to be given hereunder shall be in writing and deemed to be given when sent by facsimile transmission with receipt confirmed to the telephone number below and the receiving party had had a reasonable time to act upon such confirmation:
 - If to the Escrow Agent, to: a.

JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. **Escrow Services** 4 New York Plaza, 21st Floor New York, NY 10004

Facsimile: (212) 623-6168

Attention: Shari Byer/Debbie DeMarco

with wire transfers to:

JPMorgan Chase Bank ABA # 021000021 Account No.: 728802101

Account Name: Genesis Biopharma subscription

b. If to the Company, to:

Genesis Biopharma, Inc. 11500 Olympic Boulevard, Suite 400 Los Angeles, CA 90064 Telephone No.: (866) 963-2220 Attention: Anthony Cataldo

c. If to the Placement Agents, to:

Canaccord Genuity Inc. 99 High Street, 12th Floor Boston, MA 02110

Telephone No.: (617) 788-1554 Facsimile No.: (617) 788-1553 Attention: Jennifer Pardi

or to such other address or account information as hereafter shall be designated in writing by the applicable party to the other parties hereto. Notwithstanding the above, in the case of communications delivered to the Escrow Agent pursuant to this section, such communications shall be deemed to have been given on the date received by the Escrow Agent. In the event that the Escrow Agent, in its sole discretion, shall determine that an emergency exists, the Escrow Agent may use such other means of communication as the Escrow Agent deems appropriate. For the purposes of this section, "Business Day" shall mean any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or any other day on which the Escrow Agent located at the notice address set forth in this section is authorized or required by law or executive order to remain closed.

- 10. <u>Entire Agreement</u>. This Agreement and any exhibits and schedules hereto constitute the entire agreement between the parties hereto pertaining to the subject matters hereof, and supersede all negotiations, preliminary agreements and all prior and contemporaneous discussions and understandings of the parties in connection with the subject matters hereof. Any exhibits and schedules hereto are hereby incorporated into and made a part of this Agreement.
- 11. <u>Amendments</u>. Except for changes to the funds transfer instructions as provided in Section 8, no amendment, waiver, change or modification of any of the terms, provisions or conditions of this Agreement shall be effective unless made in writing and signed by all parties or by their duly authorized agents. Waiver of any provision of this Agreement shall not be deemed a waiver of future compliance therewith and such provision shall remain in full force and effect.
- 12. <u>Severability</u>. In the event any provision of this Agreement is held invalid, illegal or unenforceable, in whole or in part, the remaining provisions of this Agreement shall not be affected thereby and shall continue to be valid and enforceable.

- 13. <u>Governing Law</u>. This Agreement shall be governed and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York without regard to any applicable principles of conflicts of law. To the extent that in any jurisdiction either Company and/or Placement Agents may now or hereafter be entitled to claim for itself or its assets, immunity from suit, execution attachment (before or after judgment), or other legal process, Company and/or Placement Agents shall not claim, and it hereby irrevocably waives, such immunity.
- BROUGHT IN THE COURTS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK OR OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA FOR THE SOUTHERN DISTRICT OF NEW YORK, AND, BY EXECUTION AND DELIVERY OF THIS AGREEMENT, EACH PARTY HERETO HEREBY ACCEPTS FOR ITSELF AND IN RESPECT OF ITS PROPERTY, GENERALLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY, THE JURISDICTION OF THE AFORESAID COURTS AND APPELLATE COURTS FROM ANY THEREOF. EACH PARTY HERETO HEREBY IRREVOCABLY CONSENTS TO THE SERVICE OF PROCESS OUT OF ANY OF THE AFOREMENTIONED COURTS IN ANY ACTION OR PROCEEDING BY THE MAILING OF COPIES THEREOF TO SUCH PARTY BY REGISTERED OR CERTIFIED MAIL, POSTAGE PREPAID, RETURN RECEIPT REQUESTED, TO SUCH PARTY, AT ITS ADDRESS SPECIFIED HEREIN. EACH PARTY HERETO HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY OBJECTION, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY OBJECTION TO THE LAYING OF VENUE OR BASED ON THE GROUNDS OF FORUM NON CONVENIENS, WHICH IT MAY NOW OR HEREAFTER HAVE TO THE BRINGING OF ANY SUCH ACTION OR PROCEEDING IN SUCH RESPECTIVE JURISDICTIONS. THE ESCROW AGENT, COMPANY AND PLACEMENT AGENTS HEREBY WAIVE ANY RIGHT TO A TRIAL BY JURY WITH RESPECT TO ANY LAWSUIT OR JUDICIAL PROCEEDING ARISING OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT.
- 15. <u>Headings and Captions</u>. The titles or captions of paragraphs in this Agreement are provided for convenience of reference only, and shall not be considered a part hereof for purposes of interpreting or applying this Agreement, and such titles or captions do not define, limit, extend, explain or describe the scope or extent of this Agreement or any of its terms or conditions.
- 16. <u>Gender and Number</u>. Words and phrases herein shall be construed as in the singular or plural number and as masculine, feminine or neuter gender, according to the context.
- 17. <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument. Facsimiles may also be deemed originals for the purpose of this Agreement.
- 18. <u>Binding Effect on Successors and Assigns</u>. This Agreement shall be binding upon and shall inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective legal representatives, heirs, successors and assigns, and the subscribers of the Escrowed Securities. Nothing in this Agreement, express or implied, is intended to confer upon any party, other than the parties hereto (and their respective legal representatives, heirs, successors and assigns), any rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities.
- 19. <u>Account Opening Information</u>. Section 326 of the Uniting and Strengthening America by Providing Appropriate Tools Required to Intercept and Obstruct Terrorism Act of 2001 ("USA PATRIOT Act") requires the Escrow Agent to implement reasonable procedures to verify the identity of any person that opens a new account with it. Accordingly, the parties acknowledge that Section 326 of the USA PATRIOT Act and the Escrow Agent's identity verification procedures require the Escrow Agent to obtain information which may be used to confirm the parties identity including without limitation name, address and organizational documents ("identifying information"). The parties agree to provide the Escrow Agent with and consent to the Escrow Agent obtaining from third parties any such identifying information required as a condition of opening an account with or using any service provided by the Escrow Agent.

- 20. <u>Force Majeure</u>. In the event that any party or the Escrow Agent is unable to perform its obligations under the terms of this Agreement because of acts of God, war, terrorism, fire, floods, electrical outages, strikes, equipment or transmission failure or damage reasonably beyond its control, or other cause reasonably beyond its control, the Escrow Agent shall not be liable for damages to the other parties for any damages resulting from such failure to perform otherwise from such causes. Performance under this Agreement shall resume when the Escrow Agent is able to perform substantially.
- 21. <u>Compliance with Court Orders</u>. In the event that any escrow property shall be attached, garnished or levied upon by any court order, or the delivery thereof shall be stayed or enjoined by an order of a court, or any order, judgment or decree shall be made or entered by any court order affecting the property deposited under this Agreement, the Escrow Agent is hereby expressly authorized, in its sole discretion, to obey and comply with all writs, orders or decrees so entered or issued, which it is advised by legal counsel of its own choosing is binding upon it, whether with or without jurisdiction, and in the event that the Escrow Agent obeys or complies with any such writ, order or decree it shall not be liable to any of the parties hereto or to any other person, entity, firm or corporation, by reason of such compliance notwithstanding such writ, order or decree be subsequently reversed, modified, annulled, set aside or vacated.
- 22. <u>Termination</u>. Upon delivery of the Escrowed Funds and the Escrowed Securities pursuant to Section 4 hereof, by the Escrow Agent, this Agreement shall terminate, subject to the provisions of Section 6 hereof.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Escrow Agreement as of the date first above written.

ESCROW AGENT:	COMPANY:
JPMORGAN CHASE BANK, N.A.	GENESIS BIOPHARMA INC.
By: Name: Debbie DeMarco Title: Vice President	By: Name: Title:
PLACEMENT AGENTS:	
CANACCORD GENUITY, INC. (On behalf of itself and Cowen and Company LLC)	
By: Name: Title:	

EXHIBIT A

SUMMARY OF ESCROWED FUNDS AND ESCROWED SECURITIES TO BE RECEIVED

Registration on Escrow # of # of Subscription
Purchaser Name and Address Securities Notes Warrants Amount

EXHIBIT B

FORM OF TERMINATION NOTICE

[
<u>Via Fax (212) 623-6168</u>	
JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. Escrow Services 4 New York Plaza, 21st Floor New York, NY 10004 Attention: Shari Byer/Debbie DeMarco	
Dear Sir or Madam:	
Pursuant to Section 4(c) of the Escrow Agreement dated as of July 25, 2011 (the " <u>Escrow Agreement</u> ") by and among the Company, Canaccord Genuity,. Inc., for itself and as representative of Cowen and Company LLC, and you, the Company hereby notifies you of the termination of the offering of the Escrowed Securities and Escrowed Funds and directs you to make payments to the Purchasers of the Escrowed Securities and to deliver to the Company the Escrow Securities as provided for in Section 4(b) of the Escrow Agreement.	
	Very truly yours,
	GENESIS BIOPHARMA, INC.
	By:
	Name: Title:
	CANACCORD GENUITY, INC. (On behalf of itself and Cowen and Company LLC)
	By: Name:
	Title:

B-2

EXHIBIT C

FORM OF CLOSING NOTICE

[___], 2011

Via Fax (212) 623-6168

JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. **Escrow Services**

4 New York Plaza, 21st Floor
New York, NY 10004
Attention: Shari Byer/Debbie DeMarco
Dear Sir or Madam:
Pursuant to Section 4(a) of the Escrow Agreement dated as of July 25, 2011 (the "Escrow Agreement"), by and among Canaccord Genuity,. Inc., for itself and as representative of Cowen and Company LLC (the "Placement Agents"), Genesis Biopharma Inc. (the "Company") and you, the Company hereby certifies that it has received subscriptions for the Escrowed Securities (as that term is defined in the Escrow Agreement) in the aggregate amount of \$[] The names of the Purchasers, the number of Escrowed Securities subscribed for by each of such Purchasers and the related subscription amounts are set forth on Schedule A annexed hereto.
Please accept these instructions as standing instructions for the closing to be held on the Closing Date. The parties hereto certify that these instructions may be transmitted to you via facsimile.
We hereby request that the aggregate amount of \$[] be paid as follows:
1. To the Company, \$[], pursuant to the following wire transfer instructions:
Bank Name: Wells Fargo 10920 WILSHIRE BLVD, LOS ANGELES, CA 90024 Tel:
ABA Number.: For benefit of Genesis Biopharma Inc. Account Number:

Bank: JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A.

ABA Number: Account Number:

Account Name: WSS Global Fee Billing

Ref: Genesis Biopharma, Inc.

The Escrow Agent is also instructed to deliver the Escrow Securities to the Purchasers via overnight courier to the addresses indicated on Exhibit A unless otherwise instructed below.

2. To JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. as Escrow Agent, \$5,000, pursuant to the following wire transfer instructions:

These instructions may be executed in counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original, and all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument.

Very truly yours,
GENESIS BIOPHARMA, INC.
By: Name: Title:
CANACCORD GENUITY, INC. (On behalf of itself and Cowen and Company LLC)
By: Name: Title:
C-2

SCHEDULE 2

<u>Telephone Number(s) for Person(s)</u> <u>Designated to Give and Confirm Funds Transfer Instructions</u>

_	
(nm	pany:
COIII	parry.

	Name	Telephone Number	Signature Specimen
1.	Anthony Cataldo		
2.	Michael Handelman		
Canacco	rd:		
	Name	Telephone Number	Signature Specimen
1.	Jennifer Pardi		
2.	Eugene Rozelman		

All funds transfer instructions must include the signature of the person(s) authorizing said funds transfer.

Periodically, you may issue payment orders to us to transfer funds by federal funds wire. We review the orders to determine compliance with the governing documentation and to confirm signature by the appropriate party, in accordance with the above list. Bank policy requires that, where practicable, we undertake callbacks to a party other than the individual who signed the payment order to verify the authenticity of the payment order.

Inasmuch as you are the only employee in your office who can confirm wire transfers, we will call you to confirm any federal funds wire transfer payment order purportedly issued by you. Your continued issuance of payment orders to us and confirmation in accordance with this procedure will constitute your agreement (1) to the callback security procedure outlined herein and (2) that the security procedure outlined herein constitutes a commercially reasonable method of verifying the authenticity of payment orders. Moreover, you agree to accept any risk associated with a deviation from this bank policy.

SCHEDULE 3

J.P.Morgan

Based upon our current understanding of your proposed transaction, our fee proposal is as follows:

Account Acceptance Fee

\$ waived

Encompassing review, negotiation and execution of governing documentation, opening of the account, and completion of all due diligence documentation. Payable upon closing.

Annual Administration Fee

\$5,000.00

The Administration Fee covers our usual and customary ministerial duties, including record keeping, distributions, document compliance and such other duties and responsibilities expressly set forth in the governing documents for each transaction. Payable upon closing and annually in advance thereafter, without pro-ration for partial years.

Extraordinary Services and Out-of Pocket Expenses

Any additional services beyond our standard services as specified above, and all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses including attorney's or accountant's fees and expenses will be considered extraordinary services for which related costs, transaction charges, and additional fees will be billed at the Bank's then standard rate. Disbursements, receipts, investments or tax reporting exceeding 25 items per year may be treated as extraordinary services thereby incurring additional charges. The Escrow Agent may impose, charge, pass-through and modify fees and/or charges for any account established and services provided by the Escrow Agent, including but not limited to, transaction, maintenance, balance-deficiency, and service fees and other charges, including those levied by any governmental authority.

Disclosure & Assumptions

Please note that the fees quoted are based on a review of the transaction documents provided and an internal due diligence review. JPMorgan reserves the right to revise, modify, change and supplement the fees quoted herein if the assumptions underlying the activity in the account, level of balances, market volatility or conditions or other factors change from those used to set our fees.

REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT

REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT (this "**Agreement**"), dated as of July 25, 2011, by and among Genesis Biopharma, Inc., a Nevada corporation, with headquarters located at 11500 Olympic Boulevard, Suite 400, Los Angeles, CA 90064 (the "**Company**"), and the undersigned buyers (each, a "**Buyer**", and collectively, the "**Buyers**").

WHEREAS:

- A. In connection with the Securities Purchase Agreement by and among the parties hereto of even date herewith (the "Securities Purchase Agreement"), the Company has agreed, upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in the Securities Purchase Agreement, to issue and sell to each Buyer (i) senior unsecured convertible notes (the "Notes") which will, among other things, be convertible into shares of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.000041666 per share (the "Common Stock") (as converted, collectively, the "Conversion Shares") and (ii) warrants (the "Warrants"), which will be exercisable to purchase shares of Common Stock (as exercised collectively, the "Warrant Shares").
- B. The Notes bear interest, which at the option of the Company, subject to certain conditions, may be paid in shares of Common Stock (the "**Interest Shares**").
- C. In accordance with the terms of the Securities Purchase Agreement, the Company has agreed to provide certain registration rights under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder, or any similar successor statute (collectively, the "1933 Act"), and applicable state securities laws.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and the mutual covenants contained herein and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the Company and each of the Buyers hereby agree as follows:

1. <u>Definitions</u>.

Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined herein shall have the respective meanings set forth in the Securities Purchase Agreement. As used in this Agreement, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

- a. "Additional Effective Date" means the date the Additional Registration Statement is declared effective by the SEC.
- b. "Additional Effectiveness Deadline" means the date which is thirty (30) calendar days after the earlier of the Additional Filing Date and the Additional Filing Deadline or in the event that the Registration Statement is subject to a full review by the SEC, sixty (60) calendar days after the earlier of the Additional Filing Date and the Additional Filing Deadline.
 - c. "Additional Filing Date" means the date on which the Additional Registration Statement is filed with the SEC.

- d. "Additional Filing Deadline" means if Cutback Shares are required to be included in any Additional Registration Statement, the later of (i) the date sixty (60) days after the date substantially all of the Registrable Securities registered under the immediately preceding Registration Statement are sold and (ii) the date six (6) months from the Initial Effective Date or the most recent Additional Effective Date, as applicable.
- e. "Additional Registrable Securities" means, (i) any Cutback Shares not previously included on a Registration Statement and (ii) any capital stock of the Company issued or issuable with respect to the Notes, the Conversion Shares, the Interest Shares, the Warrant Shares, the Warrants or the Cutback Shares as a result of any stock split, stock dividend, recapitalization, exchange or similar event or otherwise, without regard to any limitations on conversion and/or redemption of the Notes or exercise of the Warrants; provided, that the Investor has completed and delivered to the Company selling stockholder information consistent with Investor's obligations hereunder; and provided further, that Cutback Shares and any capital stock of the Company issued or issuable with respect to the foregoing shall cease to be Additional Registrable Securities upon the earliest to occur of the following: (A) sale pursuant to a Registration Statement or Rule 144 under the 1933 Act (in which case, only such securities sold shall cease to be Registrable Securities); or (B) becoming eligible for sale without the requirement to be in compliance with Rule 144(c)(1) and otherwise without restriction or limitation pursuant to Rule 144.
- f. "Additional Registration Statement" means a registration statement or registration statements of the Company filed under the 1933 Act covering any Additional Registrable Securities.
- g. "Additional Required Registration Amount" means any Cutback Shares not previously included on a Registration Statement, all subject to adjustment as provided in Section 2(f), without regard to any limitations on conversions and/or redemptions of the Notes or exercises of the Warrants.
- h. "Business Day" means any day other than Saturday, Sunday or any other day on which commercial banks in the City of New York are authorized or required by law to remain closed.
 - i. "Closing Date" shall have the meaning set forth in the Securities Purchase Agreement.
- j. "Cutback Shares" means any of the Initial Required Registration Amount (without regard to clause (II) in the definition thereof) of Registrable Securities not included in all Registration Statements previously declared effective hereunder as a result of a limitation on the maximum number of shares of Common Stock of the Company permitted to be registered by the staff of the SEC pursuant to Rule 415. For the purpose of determining the Cutback Shares, in order to determine any applicable Required Registration Amount, first the Interest Shares shall be excluded on a pro rata basis until all of the Conversion Shares have been excluded and third the Warrant Shares shall be excluded on a pro rata basis until all of the Warrant Shares have been excluded.

- k. "Effective Date" means the Initial Effective Date and the Additional Effective Date, as applicable.
- l. "Effectiveness Deadline" means the Initial Effectiveness Deadline and the Additional Effectiveness Deadline, as applicable.
- m. "Filing Deadline" means the Initial Filing Deadline and the Additional Filing Deadline, as applicable.
- n. "Initial Effective Date" means the date that the Initial Registration Statement has been declared effective by the SEC.
- o. "**Initial Effectiveness Deadline**" means the date (i) in the event that the Initial Registration Statement is not subject to a full review by the SEC, ninety (90) calendar days after the Closing Date or (ii) in the event that the Initial Registration Statement is subject to a full review by the SEC, one hundred twenty (120) calendar days after the Closing Date.
 - p. "Initial Filing Deadline" means the date which is thirty (30) calendar days after the Closing Date.
- q. "Initial Registrable Securities" for the Initial Registration Statement means (i) the Conversion Shares issued or issuable upon conversion of the Notes, (ii) the Interest Shares issued or issuable with respect to the Notes, (iii) the Warrant Shares issued or issuable upon exercise of the Warrants and (iv) any capital stock of the Company issued or issuable, with respect to the Notes, the Conversion Shares, the Interest Shares, the Warrant Shares or the Warrants as a result of any stock split, stock dividend, recapitalization, exchange or similar event or otherwise, without regard to any limitations on conversion and/or redemption of the Notes or exercise of the Warrants; provided, that the Investor has completed and delivered to the Company selling stockholder information consistent with Investor's obligations hereunder; and provided further, that Conversion Shares, Interest Shares, Warrant Shares and any capital stock of the Company issued or issuable with respect to the foregoing shall cease to be Initial Registrable Securities upon the earliest to occur of the following: (A) a sale pursuant to a Registration Statement or Rule 144 under the 1933 Act (in which case, only such security sold by the Investor shall cease to be a Registrable Security); or (B) becoming eligible for resale by the Investor under Rule 144 without the requirement for the Company to be in compliance with the current public information required thereunder and without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions.
- r. "**Initial Registration Statement**" means a registration statement or registration statements of the Company filed under the 1933 Act covering the Initial Registrable Securities.
- s. "Initial Required Registration Amount" means (I) the sum of (i) 130% of the number of Conversion Shares issued and issuable pursuant to the Notes as of the Trading Day immediately preceding the applicable date of determination and (ii) 130% of the number of Warrant Shares issued and issuable pursuant to the Warrants as of the Trading Day immediately preceding the applicable date of determination, all subject to adjustment as provided in Section 2(f), without regard to any limitations on exercises of the Warrants or (II) such other amount as may be required by the staff of the SEC pursuant to Rule 415 with any cutback applied pro rata to all holders of Registrable Securities.

- t. "**Investor**" means a Buyer or any transferee or assignee thereof to whom a Buyer assigns its rights under this Agreement and who agrees to become bound by the provisions of this Agreement in accordance with Section 9 and any transferee or assignee thereof to whom a transferee or assignee assigns its rights under this Agreement and who agrees to become bound by the provisions of this Agreement in accordance with Section 9.
- u. "**Person**" means an individual, a limited liability company, a partnership, a joint venture, a corporation, a trust, an unincorporated organization and a government or any department or agency thereof.
- v. "register," "registered," and "registration" refer to a registration effected by preparing and filing one or more Registration Statements in compliance with the 1933 Act and pursuant to Rule 415 and the declaration or ordering of effectiveness of such Registration Statement(s) by the SEC.
 - w. "Registrable Securities" means the Initial Registrable Securities and the Additional Registrable Securities.
 - x. "Registration Statement" means the Initial Registration Statement and the Additional Registration Statement(s), as applicable.
 - y. "Required Holders" means the holders of at least a majority of the Registrable Securities.
- z. "**Required Registration Amount**" means either the Initial Required Registration Amount or the Additional Required Registration Amount, as applicable.
- aa. "**Rule 415**" means Rule 415 promulgated under the 1933 Act or any successor rule providing for offering securities on a continuous or delayed basis.
 - bb. "SEC" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.
- cc. "Trading Day" means (i) a day on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted and traded on its principal trading market (other than the OTC Bulletin Board), or (ii) if the Common Stock is not listed on a trading market (other than the OTC Bulletin Board), a day on which the Common Stock is traded in the over the counter market, as reported by the OTC Bulletin Board, or (iii) if the Common Stock is not quoted on any trading market, a day on which the Common Stock is quoted in the over the counter market as reported in the "pink sheets" by Pink Sheets LLC (or any similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices); provided, that in the event that the Common Stock is not listed or quoted as set forth in (i), (ii) and (iii) hereof, then Trading Day shall mean a Business Day.

2. Registration.

- a. <u>Initial Mandatory Registration</u>. On or prior to the Initial Filing Deadline the Company shall prepare and file with the SEC the Initial Registration Statement on Form S-3 covering the resale of all of the Initial Registrable Securities. In the event that Form S-3 is unavailable for such a registration, the Company shall use such other form as is available for such a registration on another appropriate form reasonably acceptable to the Required Holders, subject to the provisions of Section 2(e). The Initial Registration Statement prepared pursuant hereto shall register for resale at least the number of shares of Common Stock equal to the Initial Registration Amount determined as of the date the Initial Registration Statement is initially filed with the SEC. The Initial Registration Statement shall contain (except if otherwise directed by the Required Holders) the "Selling Stockholders" and "Plan of Distribution" sections in substantially the form attached hereto as Exhibit B. The Company shall use its reasonable best efforts to have the Initial Registration Statement declared effective by the SEC as soon as practicable, but in no event later than the Initial Effectiveness Deadline. By 9:30 a.m. New York time on the Business Day following the Initial Effective Date, the Company shall file with the SEC in accordance with Rule 424 under the 1933 Act the final prospectus to be used in connection with sales pursuant to such Initial Registration Statement.
- b. Additional Mandatory Registrations. The Company shall prepare, and, as soon as practicable but in no event later than the Additional Filing Deadline, file with the SEC an Additional Registration Statement on Form S-3 covering the resale of all of the Additional Registrable Securities not previously registered on an Additional Registration Statement hereunder. To the extent the staff of the SEC does not permit the Additional Required Registration Amount to be registered on an Additional Registration Statement, the Company shall file Additional Registration Statements successively trying to register on each such Additional Registration Statement the maximum number of remaining Additional Registrable Securities until the Additional Required Registration Amount has been registered with the SEC. In the event that Form S-3 is unavailable for such a registration, the Company shall use such other form as is available for such a registration on another appropriate form reasonably acceptable to the Required Holders, subject to the provisions of Section 2(e). Each Additional Registration Statement prepared pursuant hereto shall register for resale at least that number of shares of Common Stock equal to the Additional Registration Amount determined as of the date such Additional Registration Statement is initially filed with the SEC. Each Additional Registration Statement shall contain (except if otherwise directed by the Required Holders) the "Selling Stockholders" and "Plan of Distribution" sections in substantially the form attached hereto as Exhibit B. The Company shall use its reasonable best efforts to have each Additional Registration Statement declared effective by the SEC as soon as practicable, but in no event later than the Additional Effectiveness Deadline. By 9:30 a.m. New York time on the Business Day following the Additional Effective Date, the Company shall file with the SEC in accordance with Rule 424 under the 1933 Act the final prospectus to be used in connection with sales pursuant to such Additional

- c. Allocation of Registrable Securities. The initial number of Registrable Securities included in any Registration Statement and any increase in the number of Registrable Securities included therein shall be allocated pro rata among the Investors based on the number of Registrable Securities held by each Investor at the time the Registration Statement covering such initial number of Registrable Securities or increase thereof is declared effective by the SEC. In the event that an Investor sells or otherwise transfers any of such Investor's Registrable Securities, each transferee shall be allocated a pro rata portion of the then remaining number of Registrable Securities included in such Registration Statement for such transferor. Any shares of Common Stock included in a Registration Statement and which remain allocated to any Person which ceases to hold any Registrable Securities covered by such Registration Statement shall be allocated to the remaining Investors, pro rata based on the number of Registrable Securities then held by such Investors which are covered by such Registration Statement. In no event shall the Company include any securities other than Registrable Securities on any Registration Statement without the prior written consent of the Required Holders.
- d. <u>Legal Counsel</u>. Subject to Section 5 hereof, the Required Holders shall have the right to select one legal counsel to review and oversee any registration pursuant to this Section 2 ("**Legal Counsel**"), which shall be Bingham McCutchen LLP or such other counsel as thereafter designated by the Required Holders. The Company shall pay the fees and expenses of the Legal Counsel as provided in the Securities Purchase Agreement. The Company and Legal Counsel shall reasonably cooperate with each other in performing the Company's obligations under this Agreement.
- e. <u>Ineligibility for Form S-3</u>. In the event that Form S-3 is not available for the registration of the resale of Registrable Securities hereunder, the Company shall (i) register the resale of the Registrable Securities on another appropriate form reasonably acceptable to the Required Holders and (ii) undertake to register the Registrable Securities on Form S-3 as soon as such form is available, provided that the Company shall maintain the effectiveness of the Registration Statement then in effect until such time as a Registration Statement on Form S-3 covering the Registrable Securities has been declared effective by the SEC.
- f. Sufficient Number of Shares Registered. In the event the number of shares available under a Registration Statement filed pursuant to Section 2(a) or Section 2(b) is insufficient to cover all of the Registrable Securities required to be covered by such Registration Statement or an Investor's allocated portion of the Registrable Securities pursuant to Section 2(c), the Company shall amend the applicable Registration Statement, or file a new Registration Statement (on the short form available therefor, if applicable), or both, so as to cover at least the Required Registration Amount as of the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of the filing of such amendment or new Registration Statement, in each case, as soon as practicable, but in any event not later than fifteen (15) days after the necessity therefor arises. The Company shall use its reasonable best efforts to cause such amendment and/or new Registration Statement to become effective as soon as practicable following the filing thereof. For purposes of the foregoing provision, the number of shares available under a Registration Statement shall be deemed "insufficient to cover all of the Registrable Securities" if at any time the number of shares of Common Stock available for resale under the Registration Statement is less than the product determined by multiplying (i) the Required Registration Amount as of such time by (ii) 0.90. The calculation set forth in the foregoing sentence shall be made without regard to any limitations on the conversion and/or redemption of the Notes or exercise of the Warrants and such calculation shall assume that the Notes are then convertible into shares of Common Stock at the then prevailing Conversion Rate (as defined in the Notes), that the Warrants are then exercisable for shares of Common Stock at the then prevailing Exercise Price (as defined in the Warrants) and the maximum number of Interest Shares under the Notes are issuable at the then prevailing Interest Conversion Price (as defined in the Notes), assuming the

Effect of Failure to File and Obtain and Maintain Effectiveness of Registration Statement. If (i) a Registration Statement covering all of the Registrable Securities required to be covered thereby and required to be filed by the Company pursuant to this Agreement is not declared effective by the SEC on or before the respective Effectiveness Deadline (an "Effectiveness Failure") or (ii) on any day after the Effective Date sales of all of the Registrable Securities required to be included on such Registration Statement cannot be made (other than during an Allowable Grace Period (as defined in Section 3(r)) pursuant to such Registration Statement or otherwise (including, without limitation, because of a failure to keep such Registration Statement effective, to disclose such information as is necessary for sales to be made pursuant to such Registration Statement, to register a sufficient number of shares of Common Stock or to maintain the listing of the Common Stock) (a "Maintenance Failure") then, as partial relief for the damages to any holder by reason of any such delay in or reduction of its ability to sell the underlying shares of Common Stock (which remedy shall not be exclusive of any other remedies available at law or in equity), the Company shall pay to each holder of Registrable Securities relating to such Registration Statement an amount in cash equal to one percent (1.0%) of the aggregate Purchase Price (as such term is defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) of such Investor's Registrable Securities whether or not included in such Registration Statement, on each of the following dates: (i) the day of an Effectiveness Failure; (ii) the initial day of a Maintenance Failure; (iii) on every thirtieth day after the day of an Effectiveness Failure and thereafter (pro rated for periods totaling less than thirty days) until such Effectiveness Failure is cured; and (iv) on every thirtieth day after the initial day of a Maintenance Failure and thereafter (pro rated for periods totaling less than thirty days) until such Maintenance Failure is cured. The payments to which a holder shall be entitled pursuant to this Section 2(g) are referred to herein as "Registration Delay Payments." Registration Delay Payments shall be paid on the earlier of (I) the dates set forth above and (II) the third Business Day after the event or failure giving rise to the Registration Delay Payments is cured. In the event the Company fails to make Registration Delay Payments in a timely manner, such Registration Delay Payments shall bear interest at the rate of one percent (1.0%) per month (prorated for partial months) until paid in full. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no Registration Delay Payments shall be due pursuant to this Section 2(g) (i) if the relevant failure is a result of an SEC review of the applicable Registration Statement where the SEC comments relate solely to the application of Rule 415 by the SEC or (ii) if the relevant failure is a result of force majeure.

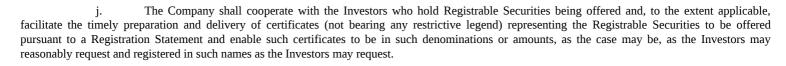
3. Related Obligations.

At such time as the Company is obligated to file a Registration Statement with the SEC pursuant to Section 2(a), 2(b), 2(e) or 2(f), the Company will use its reasonable best efforts to effect the registration of the Registrable Securities in accordance with the intended method of disposition thereof and, pursuant thereto, the Company shall have the following obligations:

- a. The Company shall promptly prepare and file with the SEC a Registration Statement with respect to the Registrable Securities and use its reasonable best efforts to cause such Registration Statement relating to the Registrable Securities to become effective as soon as practicable after such filing (but in no event later than the Effectiveness Deadline). The Company shall keep each Registration Statement effective pursuant to Rule 415 at all times until the earlier of (i) the date as of which the Investors may sell all of the Registrable Securities covered by such Registration Statement without restriction or limitation pursuant to Rule 144 (or any successor thereto) promulgated under the 1933 Act or (ii) the date on which the Investors shall have sold all of the Registrable Securities covered by such Registration Statement (the "Registration Period"). The Company shall ensure that each Registration Statement (including any amendments or supplements thereto and prospectuses contained therein) shall not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein, or necessary to make the statements therein (in the case of prospectuses, in the light of the circumstances in which they were made) not misleading. The term "best efforts" shall mean, among other things, that the Company shall submit to the SEC, within two (2) Business Days after the later of the date that (i) the Company learns that no review of a particular Registration Statement will be made by the staff of the SEC or that the staff has no further comments on a particular Registration Statement, as the case may be, and (ii) the approval of Legal Counsel pursuant to Section 3(c) (which approval is immediately sought), a request for acceleration of effectiveness of such Registration Statement to a time and date not later than two (2) Business Days after the submission of such request. The Company shall respond in writing to comments made by the SEC in respect of a Registration Statement as soon as pr
- b. The Company shall prepare and file with the SEC such amendments (including post-effective amendments) and supplements to a Registration Statement and the prospectus used in connection with such Registration Statement, which prospectus is to be filed pursuant to Rule 424 promulgated under the 1933 Act, as may be necessary to keep such Registration Statement effective at all times during the Registration Period, and, during such period, comply with the provisions of the 1933 Act with respect to the disposition of all Registrable Securities of the Company covered by such Registration Statement until such time as all of such Registrable Securities shall have been disposed of in accordance with the intended methods of disposition by the seller or sellers thereof as set forth in such Registration Statement. In the case of amendments and supplements to a Registration Statement which are required to be filed pursuant to this Agreement (including pursuant to this Section 3(b)) by reason of the Company filing a report on Form 10-Q, Form 10-K, or any analogous report under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "1934 Act"), the Company shall have incorporated such report by reference into such Registration Statement, if applicable, or shall file such amendments or supplements with the SEC on the same day on which the 1934 Act report is filed which created the requirement for the Company to amend or supplement such Registration Statement.

- c. The Company shall (A) permit Legal Counsel to review and comment upon (i) a Registration Statement at least five (5) Business Days prior to its filing with the SEC and (ii) all amendments and supplements to all Registration Statements (except for Annual Reports on Form 10-K, Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, Current Reports on Form 8-K, and any similar or successor reports) within a reasonable number of days prior to their filing with the SEC, and (B) not file any Registration Statement or amendment or supplement thereto in a form to which Legal Counsel reasonably objects. The Company shall not submit a request for acceleration of the effectiveness of a Registration Statement or any amendment or supplement thereto without the prior approval of Legal Counsel, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Company shall furnish to Legal Counsel, without charge, (i) copies of any correspondence from the SEC or the staff of the SEC to the Company or its representatives relating to any Registration Statement, (ii) promptly after the same is prepared and filed with the SEC, one copy of any Registration Statement and any amendment(s) thereto, including financial statements and schedules, all documents incorporated therein by reference, if requested by an Investor, and all exhibits and (iii) upon the effectiveness of any Registration Statement, one copy of the prospectus included in such Registration Statement and all amendments and supplements thereto. The Company shall reasonably cooperate with Legal Counsel in performing the Company's obligations pursuant to this Section 3.
- d. The Company shall furnish to each Investor whose Registrable Securities are included in any Registration Statement, without charge, (i) promptly after the same is prepared and filed with the SEC, at least one copy of such Registration Statement and any amendment(s) thereto, including financial statements and schedules, all documents incorporated therein by reference, if requested by an Investor, all exhibits and each preliminary prospectus, (ii) upon the effectiveness of any Registration Statement, ten (10) copies of the prospectus included in such Registration Statement and all amendments and supplements thereto (or such other number of copies as such Investor may reasonably request) and (iii) such other documents, including copies of any preliminary or final prospectus, as such Investor may reasonably request from time to time in order to facilitate the disposition of the Registrable Securities owned by such Investor.
- e. The Company shall use its reasonable best efforts to (i) register and qualify, unless an exemption from registration and qualification applies, the resale by Investors of the Registrable Securities covered by a Registration Statement under such other securities or "blue sky" laws of all applicable jurisdictions in the United States, (ii) prepare and file in those jurisdictions, such amendments (including post-effective amendments) and supplements to such registrations and qualifications as may be necessary to maintain such registrations and qualifications in effect at all times during the Registration Period, and (iv) take all other actions reasonably necessary or advisable to qualify the Registrable Securities for sale in such jurisdictions; provided, however, that the Company shall not be required in connection therewith or as a condition thereto to (x) qualify to do business in any jurisdiction where it would not otherwise be required to qualify but for this Section 3(e), (y) subject itself to general taxation in any such jurisdiction, or (z) file a general consent to service of process in any such jurisdiction. The Company shall promptly notify Legal Counsel and each Investor who holds Registrable Securities of the receipt by the Company of any notification with respect to the suspension of the registration or qualification or threatening of any proceeding for such purpose.

- f. The Company shall notify Legal Counsel and each Investor in writing of the happening of any event, as promptly as practicable after becoming aware of such event, as a result of which the prospectus included in a Registration Statement, as then in effect, includes an untrue statement of a material fact or omission to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading (provided that in no event shall such notice contain any material, nonpublic information), and, subject to Section 3(r), promptly prepare a supplement or amendment to such Registration Statement to correct such untrue statement or omission and deliver ten (10) copies of such supplement or amendment to Legal Counsel and each Investor (or such other number of copies as Legal Counsel or such Investor may reasonably request). The Company shall also promptly notify Legal Counsel and each Investor in writing (i) when a prospectus or any prospectus supplement or post-effective amendment has been filed, and when a Registration Statement or any post-effective amendment has become effective (notification of such effectiveness shall be delivered to Legal Counsel and each Investor by facsimile or e-mail on the same day of such effectiveness and by overnight mail), (ii) of any request by the SEC for amendments or supplements to a Registration Statement or related prospectus or related information, and (iii) of the Company's reasonable determination that a post-effective amendment to a Registration Statement would be appropriate.
- g. The Company shall use its reasonable best efforts to prevent the issuance of any stop order or other suspension of effectiveness of a Registration Statement, or the suspension of the qualification of any of the Registrable Securities for sale in any jurisdiction and, if such an order or suspension is issued, to obtain the withdrawal of such order or suspension at the earliest possible moment and to notify Legal Counsel and each Investor who holds Registrable Securities being sold of the issuance of such order and the resolution thereof or its receipt of actual notice of the initiation or threat of any proceeding for such purpose.
- h. The Company shall hold in confidence and not make any disclosure of information concerning an Investor provided to the Company unless (i) disclosure of such information is necessary to comply with federal or state securities laws, (ii) the disclosure of such information is necessary to avoid or correct a misstatement or omission in any Registration Statement, (iii) the release of such information is ordered pursuant to a subpoena or other final, non-appealable order from a court or governmental body of competent jurisdiction, or (iv) such information has been made generally available to the public other than by disclosure in violation of this Agreement or any other agreement. The Company agrees that it shall, upon learning that disclosure of such information concerning an Investor is sought in or by a court or governmental body of competent jurisdiction or through other means, give prompt written notice to such Investor and allow such Investor, at the Investor's expense, to undertake appropriate action to prevent disclosure of, or to obtain a protective order for, such information.
- i. The Company shall use its reasonable best efforts to cause all of the Registrable Securities covered by a Registration Statement to be listed on each securities exchange or the Principal Market (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) on which securities of the same class or series issued by the Company are then listed, if any, if the listing of such Registrable Securities is then permitted under the rules of such exchange. The Company shall pay all fees and expenses in connection with satisfying its obligation under this Section 3(k).



- k. If reasonably requested by an Investor, the Company shall as soon as practicable (i) incorporate in a prospectus supplement or post-effective amendment such information as an Investor reasonably requests to be included therein relating to the sale and distribution of Registrable Securities, including, without limitation, information with respect to the number of Registrable Securities being offered or sold, the purchase price being paid therefor and any other terms of the offering of the Registrable Securities to be sold in such offering; (ii) make all required filings of such prospectus supplement or post-effective amendment after being notified of the matters to be incorporated in such prospectus supplement or post-effective amendment; and (iii) supplement or make amendments to any Registration Statement if reasonably requested by an Investor holding any Registrable Securities.
- l. The Company shall use its reasonable best efforts to cause the Registrable Securities covered by a Registration Statement to be registered with or approved by such other governmental agencies or authorities as may be necessary to consummate the disposition of such Registrable Securities.
- m. The Company shall make generally available to its security holders as soon as practical, but not later than ninety (90) days after the close of the period covered thereby, an earnings statement (in form complying with, and in the manner provided by, the provisions of Rule 158 under the 1933 Act) covering a twelve-month period beginning not later than the first day of the Company's fiscal quarter next following the applicable Effective Date of a Registration Statement.
- n. The Company shall otherwise use its reasonable best efforts to comply with all applicable rules and regulations of the SEC in connection with any registration hereunder.
- o. Within two (2) Business Days after a Registration Statement which covers Registrable Securities is ordered effective by the SEC, the Company shall deliver, and shall cause legal counsel for the Company to deliver, to the transfer agent for such Registrable Securities (with copies to the Investors whose Registrable Securities are included in such Registration Statement) confirmation that such Registration Statement has been declared effective by the SEC in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A.

- Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, at any time after the Effective Date, the Company may delay the disclosure of material, non-public information concerning the Company the disclosure of which at the time is not, in the good faith opinion of the Board of Directors of the Company and its counsel, in the best interest of the Company and, in the opinion of counsel to the Company, otherwise required (a "Grace Period"); provided, that the Company shall promptly (i) notify the Investors in writing of the existence of material, non-public information giving rise to a Grace Period (provided that in each notice the Company will not disclose the content of such material, non-public information to the Investors) and the date on which the Grace Period will begin, and (ii) notify the Investors in writing of the date on which the Grace Period ends; and, provided further, that no Grace Period shall exceed twenty (20) consecutive days and during any three hundred sixty five (365) day period such Grace Periods shall not exceed an aggregate of thirty (30) days and the first day of any Grace Period must be at least five (5) Trading Days after the last day of any prior Grace Period (each, an "Allowable Grace Period"). For purposes of determining the length of a Grace Period above, the Grace Period shall begin on and include the date the Investors receive the notice referred to in clause (i) and shall end on and include the later of the date the Investors receive the notice referred to in clause (ii) and the date referred to in such notice. The provisions of Section 3(g) hereof shall not be applicable during the period of any Allowable Grace Period. Upon expiration of the Grace Period, the Company shall again be bound by the first sentence of Section 3(f) with respect to the information giving rise thereto unless such material, non-public information is no longer applicable. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, the Company shall cause its transfer agent to deliver unlegended shares of Common Stock to a transferee of an Investor in accordance with the terms of the Securities Purchase Agreement in connection with any sale of Registrable Securities with respect to which an Investor has entered into a contract for sale, prior to the Investor's receipt of the notice of a Grace Period and for which the Investor has not yet settled.
- q. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary or affiliate thereof shall identify any Buyer as an underwriter in any public disclosure or filing with the SEC or any Principal Market (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) or Eligible Market without the prior written consent of such Buyer; provided, however, that the foregoing shall not prohibit the Company from including the disclosure found in the "Plan of Distribution" section attached hereto as Exhibit B in the Registration Statement; provided, further, if the Company is required to identify a Buyer as an underwriter in connection with a Registration Statement and such Buyer does not give its consent for such identification, the Company shall be relieved of its obligation to include such Buyer in the applicable Registration Statement.

4. Obligations of the Investors.

a. At least five (5) Business Days prior to the first anticipated filing date of a Registration Statement, the Company shall notify each Investor in writing of the information the Company requires from each such Investor if such Investor elects to have any of such Investor's Registrable Securities included in such Registration Statement. It shall be a condition precedent to the obligations of the Company to complete the registration pursuant to this Agreement with respect to the Registrable Securities of a particular Investor that such Investor shall furnish to the Company such information regarding itself, the Registrable Securities held by it and the intended method of disposition of the Registrable Securities held by it, as shall be reasonably required to effect and maintain the effectiveness of the registration of such Registrable Securities and shall execute such documents in connection with such registration as the Company may reasonably request.

- b. Each Investor, by such Investor's acceptance of the Registrable Securities, agrees to cooperate with the Company as reasonably requested by the Company in connection with the preparation and filing of any Registration Statement hereunder, unless such Investor has notified the Company in writing of such Investor's election to exclude all of such Investor's Registrable Securities from such Registration Statement.
- c. Each Investor agrees that, upon receipt of any notice from the Company of the happening of any event of the kind described in Section 3(g) or the first sentence of 3(f), such Investor will immediately discontinue disposition of Registrable Securities pursuant to any Registration Statement(s) covering such Registrable Securities until such Investor's receipt of the copies of the supplemented or amended prospectus contemplated by Section 3(g) or the first sentence of 3(f) or receipt of notice that no supplement or amendment is required. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, the Company shall cause its transfer agent to deliver unlegended shares of Common Stock to a transferee of an Investor in accordance with the terms of the Securities Purchase Agreement in connection with any sale of Registrable Securities with respect to which an Investor has entered into a contract for sale prior to the Investor's receipt of a notice from the Company of the happening of any event of the kind described in Section 3(g) or the first sentence of 3(f) and for which the Investor has not yet settled.
- d. Each Investor covenants and agrees that it will comply with the prospectus delivery requirements of the 1933 Act as applicable to it or an exemption therefrom in connection with sales of Registrable Securities pursuant to the Registration Statement.

5. <u>Expenses of Registration</u>.

All reasonable expenses, other than underwriting discounts and commissions, incurred in connection with registrations, filings or qualifications pursuant to Sections 2 and 3, including, without limitation, all registration, listing and qualifications fees, printers and accounting fees, and fees and disbursements of counsel for the Company shall be paid by the Company.

Indemnification.

In the event any Registrable Securities are included in a Registration Statement under this Agreement:

- To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Company will, and hereby does, indemnify, hold harmless and defend each Investor and each broker or dealer who participates in a distribution of any Registrable Securities, the directors, officers, members, partners, employees, agents, and representatives of each such Investor and each such broker or dealer, and each Person, if any, who controls any such Investor or any such broker or dealer within the meaning of the 1933 Act or the 1934 Act (each, an "Indemnified Person"), against any losses, claims, damages, liabilities, judgments, fines, penalties, charges, costs, reasonable attorneys' fees, amounts paid in settlement or expenses, joint or several, (collectively, "Claims") incurred in investigating, preparing or defending any action, claim, suit, inquiry, proceeding, investigation or appeal taken from the foregoing by or before any court or governmental, administrative or other regulatory agency, body or the SEC, whether pending or threatened, whether or not an indemnified party is or may be a party thereto ("Indemnified Damages"), to which any of them may become subject insofar as such Claims (or actions or proceedings, whether commenced or threatened, in respect thereof) arise out of or are based upon: (i) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact in a Registration Statement or any post-effective amendment thereto or in any filing made in connection with the qualification of the offering under the securities or other "blue sky" laws of any jurisdiction in which Registrable Securities are offered ("Blue Sky Filing"), or the omission or alleged omission to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, (ii) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in any preliminary prospectus if used prior to the effective date of such Registration Statement, or contained in the final prospectus (as amended or supplemented, if the Company files any amendment thereof or supplement thereto with the SEC) or the omission or alleged omission to state therein any material fact necessary to make the statements made therein, in light of the circumstances under which the statements therein were made, not misleading, (iii) any violation or alleged violation by the Company of the 1933 Act, the 1934 Act, any other law, including, without limitation, any state securities law, or any rule or regulation thereunder relating to the offer or sale of the Registrable Securities pursuant to a Registration Statement or (iv) any violation of this Agreement (the matters in the foregoing clauses (i) through (iv) being, collectively, "Violations"). Subject to Section 6(c), the Company shall reimburse the Indemnified Persons, promptly as such expenses are incurred and are due and payable, for any legal fees or other reasonable expenses incurred by them in connection with investigating or defending any such Claim. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, the indemnification agreement contained in this Section 6(a): (i) shall not apply to a Claim by an Indemnified Person arising out of or based upon a Violation which occurs in reliance upon and in conformity with information furnished in writing to the Company by such Indemnified Person for such Indemnified Person expressly for use in connection with the preparation of the Registration Statement or any such amendment thereof or supplement thereto, if such prospectus was timely made available by the Company pursuant to Section 3(d); and (ii) shall not apply to amounts paid in settlement of any Claim if such settlement is effected without the prior written consent of the Company, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed. Such indemnity shall remain in full force and effect regardless of any investigation made by or on behalf of the Indemnified Person and shall survive the transfer of the Registrable Securities by the Investors pursuant to Section 9.
- b. In connection with any Registration Statement in which an Investor is participating, each such Investor agrees to severally and not jointly indemnify, hold harmless and defend, to the same extent and in the same manner as is set forth in Section 6(a), the Company, each of its directors, each of its officers who signs the Registration Statement and each Person, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of the 1933 Act or the 1934 Act (each, an "Indemnified Party"), against any Claim or Indemnified Damages to which any of them may become subject, under the 1933 Act, the 1934 Act or otherwise, insofar as such Claim or Indemnified Damages arise out of or are based upon any Violation, in each case to the extent, and only to the extent, that such Violation occurs in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company by such Investor expressly for use in connection with such Registration Statement; and, subject to Section 6(c), such Investor shall reimburse the Indemnified Party, promptly as such expenses are incurred and are due and payable, for any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by an Indemnified Party in connection with investigating or defending any such Claim; provided, however, that the indemnity agreement contained in this Section 6(b) and the agreement with respect to contribution contained in Section 7 shall not apply to amounts paid in settlement of any Claim if such settlement is effected without the prior written consent of such Investor, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed; provided, further, however, that the Investor shall be liable under this Section 6(b) for only that amount of a Claim or Indemnified Damages as does not exceed the net proceeds to such Investor as a result of the sale of Registrable Securities pursuant to such Registration Statement. Such indemnity shall remain in full force and effect regardless of any investigation made by or on behalf of such Indemnified Party and shall survive the transfer of the Regis

Promptly after receipt by an Indemnified Person or Indemnified Party under this Section 6 of notice of the commencement of any action or proceeding (including any governmental action or proceeding) involving a Claim, such Indemnified Person or Indemnified Party shall, if a Claim in respect thereof is to be made against any indemnifying party under this Section 6, deliver to the indemnifying party a written notice of the commencement thereof, and the indemnifying party shall have the right to participate in, and, to the extent the indemnifying party so desires, jointly with any other indemnifying party similarly noticed, to assume control of the defense thereof with counsel mutually satisfactory to the indemnifying party and the Indemnified Person or the Indemnified Party, as the case may be; provided, however, that an Indemnified Person or Indemnified Party shall have the right to retain its own counsel with the fees and expenses of not more than one counsel for all such Indemnified Person or Indemnified Party to be paid by the indemnifying party, if, in the reasonable opinion of counsel retained by the indemnifying party, the representation by such counsel of the Indemnified Person or Indemnified Party and the indemnifying party would be inappropriate due to actual or potential differing interests between such Indemnified Person or Indemnified Party and any other party represented by such counsel in such proceeding. In the case of an Indemnified Person, legal counsel referred to in the immediately preceding sentence shall be selected by the Investors holding at least a majority in interest of the Registrable Securities included in the Registration Statement to which the Claim relates. The Indemnified Party or Indemnified Person shall cooperate reasonably with the indemnifying party in connection with any negotiation or defense of any such action or Claim by the indemnifying party and shall furnish to the indemnifying party all information reasonably available to the Indemnified Party or Indemnified Person which relates to such action or Claim. The indemnifying party shall keep the Indemnified Party or Indemnified Person fully apprised at all times as to the status of the defense or any settlement negotiations with respect thereto. No indemnifying party shall be liable for any settlement of any action, claim or proceeding effected without its prior written consent, provided, however, that the indemnifying party shall not unreasonably withhold, delay or condition its consent. No indemnifying party shall, without the prior written consent of the Indemnified Party or Indemnified Person, consent to entry of any judgment or enter into any settlement or other compromise which does not include as an unconditional term thereof the giving by the claimant or plaintiff to such Indemnified Party or Indemnified Person of a release from all liability in respect to such Claim or litigation, and such settlement shall not include any admission as to fault on the part of the Indemnified Party. Following indemnification as provided for hereunder, the indemnifying party shall be subrogated to all rights of the Indemnified Party or Indemnified Person with respect to all third parties, firms or corporations relating to the matter for which indemnification has been made. The failure to deliver written notice to the indemnifying party within a reasonable time of the commencement of any such action shall not relieve such indemnifying party of any liability to the Indemnified Person or Indemnified Party under this Section 6, except to the extent that the indemnifying party is prejudiced in its ability to defend such action.

- d. The indemnification required by this Section 6 shall be made by periodic payments of the amount thereof during the course of the investigation or defense, as and when bills are received or Indemnified Damages are incurred.
- e. The indemnity agreements contained herein shall be in addition to (i) any cause of action or similar right of the Indemnified Party or Indemnified Person against the indemnifying party or others, and (ii) any liabilities the indemnifying party may be subject to pursuant to the law.

7. Contribution.

To the extent any indemnification by an indemnifying party is prohibited or limited by law, the indemnifying party agrees to make the maximum contribution with respect to any amounts for which it would otherwise be liable under Section 6 to the fullest extent permitted by law; provided, however, that: (i) no Person involved in the sale of Registrable Securities which Person is guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the 1933 Act) in connection with such sale shall be entitled to contribution from any Person involved in such sale of Registrable Securities who was not guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation; and (ii) contribution by any seller of Registrable Securities shall be limited in amount to the amount of net proceeds received by such seller from the sale of such Registrable Securities pursuant to such Registration Statement.

8. Reports Under the 1934 Act.

With a view to making available to the Investors the benefits of Rule 144 promulgated under the 1933 Act or any other similar rule or regulation of the SEC that may at any time permit the Investors to sell securities of the Company to the public without registration ("Rule 144"), the Company agrees to:

- make and keep public information available, as those terms are understood and defined in Rule 144;
- b. file with the SEC in a timely manner all reports and other documents required of the Company under the 1933 Act and the 1934 Act so long as the Company remains subject to such requirements and the filing of such reports and other documents is required for the applicable provisions of Rule 144; and
- c. furnish or make available to each Investor so long as such Investor owns Registrable Securities, promptly upon request, (i) a written statement by the Company, if true, that it has complied with the reporting requirements of Rule 144, the 1933 Act and the 1934 Act or confirm in writing that the Investor can sell the Registrable Securities under Rule 144, (ii) a copy of the most recent annual or quarterly report of the Company and such other reports and documents so filed by the Company, and (iii) such other information as may be reasonably requested to permit the Investors to sell such securities pursuant to Rule 144 without registration.

9. <u>Assignment of Registration Rights</u>.

The rights under this Agreement shall be automatically assignable by the Investors to any transferee of all or any portion of such Investor's Registrable Securities if: (i) the Investor agrees in writing with the transferee or assignee to assign such rights, and a copy of such agreement is furnished to the Company within a reasonable time after such assignment; (ii) the Company is, within a reasonable time after such transfer or assignment, furnished with written notice of (a) the name and address of such transferee or assignee, and (b) the securities with respect to which such registration rights are being transferred or assigned; (iii) immediately following such transfer or assignment the further disposition of such securities by the transferee or assignee is restricted under the 1933 Act or applicable state securities laws; (iv) at or before the time the Company receives the written notice contemplated by clause (ii) of this sentence the transferee or assignee agrees in writing with the Company to be bound by all of the provisions contained herein; and (v) such transfer shall have been made in accordance with the applicable requirements of the Securities Purchase Agreement.

10. <u>Amendment of Registration Rights</u>.

Provisions of this Agreement may be amended and the observance thereof may be waived (either generally or in a particular instance and either retroactively or prospectively), only with the written consent of the Company and the Required Holders. Any amendment or waiver effected in accordance with this Section 10 shall be binding upon each Investor and the Company. No such amendment shall be effective to the extent that it applies to less than all of the holders of the Registrable Securities. No consideration shall be offered or paid to any Person to amend or consent to a waiver or modification of any provision of this Agreement unless the same consideration also is offered to all of the parties to this Agreement.

11. <u>Miscellaneous</u>.

- a. A Person is deemed to be a holder of Registrable Securities whenever such Person owns or is deemed to own of record such Registrable Securities. If the Company receives conflicting instructions, notices or elections from two or more Persons with respect to the same Registrable Securities, the Company shall act upon the basis of instructions, notice or election received from such record owner of such Registrable Securities.
- b. Any notices, consents, waivers or other communications required or permitted to be given under the terms of this Agreement must be in writing and will be deemed to have been delivered: (i) upon receipt, when delivered personally; (ii) upon receipt, when sent by facsimile (provided confirmation of transmission is mechanically or electronically generated and kept on file by the sending party); or (iii) one Business Day after deposit with a nationally recognized overnight delivery service, in each case properly addressed to the party to receive the same. The addresses and facsimile numbers for such communications shall be:

If to the Company:

Genesis Biopharma, Inc. 11500 Olympic Boulevard, Suite 400 Los Angeles, CA 90064

Telephone: (866) 963-2220 Attention: Anthony Cataldo

With a copy to:

Baratta, Baratta & Aidala LLP 546 Fifth Avenue New York, NY 10036

Telephone: (212) 750-9700 x108 Facsimile: (212) 750-8297 Attention: Joseph A. Baratta, Esq.

If to Legal Counsel:

Bingham McCutchen LLP One Federal Street Boston, MA 02110-1726 Telephone: (617) 951-8211

Facsimile: (617) 951-8736 Attention: Gitte J. Blanchet, Esq.

If to a Buyer, to its address and facsimile number set forth on the Schedule of Buyers attached hereto, with copies to such Buyer's representatives as set forth on the Schedule of Buyers, or to such other address and/or facsimile number and/or to the attention of such other Person as the recipient party has specified by written notice given to each other party five (5) days prior to the effectiveness of such change. Written confirmation of receipt (A) given by the recipient of such notice, consent, waiver or other communication, (B) mechanically or electronically generated by the sender's facsimile machine containing the time, date, recipient facsimile number and an image of the first page of such transmission or (C) provided by a courier or overnight courier service shall be rebuttable evidence of personal service, receipt by facsimile or receipt from a nationally recognized overnight delivery service in accordance with clause (i), (ii) or (iii) above, respectively.

c. Failure of any party to exercise any right or remedy under this Agreement or otherwise, or delay by a party in exercising such right or remedy, shall not operate as a waiver thereof.

- d. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Agreement shall be governed by the internal laws of the State of New York, without giving effect to any choice of law or conflict of law provision or rule (whether of the State of New York or any other jurisdictions) that would cause the application of the laws of any jurisdictions other than the State of New York. Each party hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in The City of New York, Borough of Manhattan, for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein, and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of any such court, that such suit, action or proceeding is brought in an inconvenient forum or that the venue of such suit, action or proceeding is improper. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by mailing a copy thereof to such party at the address for such notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any manner permitted by law. EACH PARTY HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE, AND AGREES NOT TO REQUEST, A JURY TRIAL FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE HEREUNDER OR IN CONNECTION HEREWITH OR ARISING OUT OF THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.
- e. If any provision of this Agreement is prohibited by law or otherwise determined to be invalid or unenforceable by a court of competent jurisdiction, the provision that would otherwise be prohibited, invalid or unenforceable shall be deemed amended to apply to the broadest extent that it would be valid and enforceable, and the invalidity or unenforceability of such provision shall not affect the validity of the remaining provisions of this Agreement so long as this Agreement as so modified continues to express, without material change, the original intentions of the parties as to the subject matter hereof and the prohibited nature, invalidity or unenforceability of the provision(s) in question does not substantially impair the respective expectations or reciprocal obligations of the parties or the practical realization of the benefits that would otherwise be conferred upon the parties. The parties will endeavor in good faith negotiations to replace the prohibited, invalid or unenforceable provision(s) with a valid provision(s), the effect of which comes as close as possible to that of the prohibited, invalid or unenforceable provision(s).
- f. This Agreement, the other Transaction Documents (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) and the instruments referenced herein and therein constitute the entire agreement among the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof and thereof. There are no restrictions, promises, warranties or undertakings, other than those set forth or referred to herein and therein. This Agreement, the other Transaction Documents and the instruments referenced herein and therein supersede all prior agreements and understandings among the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof and thereof.
- g. Subject to the requirements of Section 9, this Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the permitted successors and assigns of each of the parties hereto.
 - h. The headings in this Agreement are for convenience of reference only and shall not limit or otherwise affect the meaning hereof.

- i. This Agreement may be executed in identical counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original but all of which shall constitute one and the same agreement. This Agreement, once executed by a party, may be delivered to the other party hereto by facsimile transmission of a copy of this Agreement bearing the signature of the party so delivering this Agreement.
- j. Each party shall do and perform, or cause to be done and performed, all such further acts and things, and shall execute and deliver all such other agreements, certificates, instruments and documents as any other party may reasonably request in order to carry out the intent and accomplish the purposes of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby.
- k. All consents and other determinations required to be made by the Investors pursuant to this Agreement shall be made, unless otherwise specified in this Agreement, by the Required Holders.
- l. The language used in this Agreement will be deemed to be the language chosen by the parties to express their mutual intent and no rules of strict construction will be applied against any party.
- m. This Agreement is intended for the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective permitted successors and assigns, and is not for the benefit of, nor may any provision hereof be enforced by, any other Person.
- n. The obligations of each Investor hereunder are several and not joint with the obligations of any other Investor, and no provision of this Agreement is intended to confer any obligations on any Investor vis-à-vis any other Investor. Nothing contained herein, and no action taken by any Investor pursuant hereto, shall be deemed to constitute the Investors as a partnership, an association, a joint venture or any other kind of entity, or create a presumption that the Investors are in any way acting in concert or as a group with respect to such obligations or the transactions contemplated herein.

[Signature Page Follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, each Buyer and the Compa Agreement to be duly executed as of the date first written above.	any have caused their respective signature page to this Registration Rights
	COMPANY:
	GENESIS BIOPHARMA, INC.
	By: Name: Title:
	1

BUYERS: BUYER'S NAME:
By: Name: Title:
2

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, each Buyer and the Company have caused their respective signature page to this Registration Rights Agreement to be duly executed as of the date first written above.

SCHEDULE OF BUYERS

Buyer Address and Facsimile Number Buyer's Representative's Address and Facsimile Number

Buyer

FORM OF NOTICE OF EFFECTIVENESS OF REGISTRATION STATEMENT

[Transfer Agent]
[Address]
[Address]

Re: Genesis Biopharma, Inc.

Ladies and Gentlemen:

In connection with the foregoing, [we][I] advise you that a member of the SEC's staff has advised [us][me] by telephone that the SEC has entered an order declaring the Registration Statement effective under the 1933 Act at [ENTER TIME OF EFFECTIVENESS] on [ENTER DATE OF EFFECTIVENESS] and [we][I] have no knowledge, after telephonic inquiry of a member of the SEC's staff, that any stop order suspending its effectiveness has been issued or that any proceedings for that purpose are pending before, or threatened by, the SEC and the Registrable Securities are available for resale under the 1933 Act pursuant to the Registration Statement.

This letter shall serve as our standing instruction to you that the shares of Common Stock are freely transferable by the Holders pursuant to
the Registration Statement. You need not require further letters from us to effect any future legend-free issuance or reissuance of shares of Common Stock to
the Holders as contemplated by the Company's Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions dated July, 2011.
Very truly yours,

[ISSUER'S COUNSEL]

CC: [LIST NAMES OF HOLDERS]

SELLING STOCKHOLDERS

The shares of common stock being offered by the selling stockholders are those previously issued to the Selling Stockholders and those issuable to the selling stockholders upon conversion of the convertible notes and upon exercise of the warrants. For additional information regarding the issuance of those convertible notes and warrants, see "Private Placement of Convertible Notes and Warrants" above. We are registering the shares of common stock in order to permit the selling stockholders to offer the shares for resale from time to time. Except for the ownership of the shares of common stock, the convertible notes and the warrants issued pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement, the selling stockholders have not had any material relationship with us within the past three years.

The table below lists the selling stockholders and other information regarding the beneficial ownership of the shares of common stock by each of the selling stockholders. The second column lists the number of shares of common stock beneficially owned by each selling stockholder, based on its ownership of the convertible notes and warrants, as of _______, 2011, assuming conversion of all convertible notes and exercise of the warrants held by the selling stockholders on that date, without regard to any limitations on conversions or exercise.

The third column lists the shares of common stock being offered by this prospectus by the selling stockholders.

In accordance with the terms of a registration rights agreement with the selling stockholders, this prospectus generally covers the resale of at least 130% of the sum of (i) the number of shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the convertible notes as of the Trading Day immediately preceding the date the registration statement is initially filed with the SEC, (ii) the number of shares of common stock issuable as Interest Shares pursuant to the terms of the Notes as of the Trading Day immediately preceding the date the registration statement is initially filed with the SEC and (iii) the number of shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the related warrants as of the Trading Day immediately preceding the date the registration statement is initially filed with the SEC. Because the conversion price of the convertible notes and the exercise price of the warrants may be adjusted, the number of shares that will actually be issued may be more or less than the number of shares being offered by this prospectus. The fourth column assumes the sale of all of the shares offered by the selling stockholders pursuant to this prospectus.

Under the terms of the convertible notes and the warrants, a selling stockholder may not convert the convertible notes or exercise the warrants to the extent such conversion or exercise would cause such selling stockholder, together with its affiliates, to beneficially own a number of shares of common stock which would exceed 4.99% of our then outstanding shares of common stock following such conversion or exercise, excluding for purposes of such determination shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the convertible notes which have not been converted and upon exercise of the warrants which have not been exercised. The number of shares in the second column does not reflect this limitation. The selling stockholders may sell all, some or none of their shares in this offering. See "Plan of Distribution."

Number of Shares of Common Stock Owned Prior to Offering

Name of Selling Stockholder

Maximum Number of Shares of Common Stock to be Sold **Pursuant to this Prospectus**

Number of Shares of Common Stock Owned After Offering

1

PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

We are registering the shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the convertible notes and upon exercise of the warrants to permit the resale of these shares of common stock by the holders of the convertible notes and warrants from time to time after the date of this prospectus. We will not receive any of the proceeds from the sale by the selling stockholders of the shares of common stock. We will bear all fees and expenses incident to our obligation to register the shares of common stock.

The selling stockholders may sell all or a portion of the shares of common stock beneficially owned by them and offered hereby from time to time directly or through one or more underwriters, broker-dealers or agents. If the shares of common stock are sold through underwriters or broker-dealers, the selling stockholders will be responsible for underwriting discounts or commissions or agent's commissions. The shares of common stock may be sold in one or more transactions at fixed prices, at prevailing market prices at the time of the sale, at varying prices determined at the time of sale, or at negotiated prices. These sales may be effected in transactions, which may involve crosses or block transactions,

- on any national securities exchange or quotation service on which the securities may be listed or quoted at the time of sale;
- · in the over-the-counter market;
- · in transactions otherwise than on these exchanges or systems or in the over-the-counter market;
- · through the writing of options, whether such options are listed on an options exchange or otherwise;
- · ordinary brokerage transactions and transactions in which the broker-dealer solicits purchasers;
- · block trades in which the broker-dealer will attempt to sell the shares as agent but may position and resell a portion of the block as principal to facilitate the transaction;
- · purchases by a broker-dealer as principal and resale by the broker-dealer for its account;
- an exchange distribution in accordance with the rules of the applicable exchange;
- · privately negotiated transactions;
- · short sales;
- · sales pursuant to Rule 144;

- broker-dealers may agree with the selling securityholders to sell a specified number of such shares at a stipulated price per share;
- · a combination of any such methods of sale; and
- · any other method permitted pursuant to applicable law.

If the selling stockholders effect such transactions by selling shares of common stock to or through underwriters, broker-dealers or agents may receive commissions in the form of discounts, concessions or commissions from the selling stockholders or commissions from purchasers of the shares of common stock for whom they may act as agent or to whom they may sell as principal (which discounts, concessions or commissions as to particular underwriters, broker-dealers or agents may be in excess of those customary in the types of transactions involved). In connection with sales of the shares of common stock or otherwise, the selling stockholders may enter into hedging transactions with broker-dealers, which may in turn engage in short sales of the shares of common stock in the course of hedging in positions they assume. The selling stockholders may also sell shares of common stock short and deliver shares of common stock covered by this prospectus to close out short positions and to return borrowed shares in connection with such short sales. The selling stockholders may also loan or pledge shares of common stock to broker-dealers that in turn may sell such shares.

The selling stockholders may pledge or grant a security interest in some or all of the convertible notes, warrants or shares of common stock owned by them and, if they default in the performance of their secured obligations, the pledgees or secured parties may offer and sell the shares of common stock from time to time pursuant to this prospectus or any amendment to this prospectus under Rule 424(b)(3) or other applicable provision of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, amending, if necessary, the list of selling stockholders to include the pledgee, transferee or other successors in interest as selling stockholders under this prospectus. The selling stockholders also may transfer and donate the shares of common stock in other circumstances in which case the transferees, donees, pledgees or other successors in interest will be the selling beneficial owners for purposes of this prospectus.

The selling stockholders and any broker-dealer participating in the distribution of the shares of common stock may be deemed to be "underwriters" within the meaning of the Securities Act, and any commission paid, or any discounts or concessions allowed to, any such broker-dealer may be deemed to be underwriting commissions or discounts under the Securities Act. At the time a particular offering of the shares of common stock is made, a prospectus supplement, if required, will be distributed which will set forth the aggregate amount of shares of common stock being offered and the terms of the offering, including the name or names of any broker-dealers or agents, any discounts, commissions and other terms constituting compensation from the selling stockholders and any discounts, commissions or concessions allowed or reallowed or paid to broker-dealers.

Under the securities laws of some states, the shares of common stock may be sold in such states only through registered or licensed brokers or dealers. In addition, in some states the shares of common stock may not be sold unless such shares have been registered or qualified for sale in such state or an exemption from registration or qualification is available and is complied with.

There can be no assurance that any selling stockholder will sell any or all of the shares of common stock registered pursuant to the registration statement, of which this prospectus forms a part.

The selling stockholders and any other person participating in such distribution will be subject to applicable provisions of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder, including, without limitation, Regulation M of the Exchange Act, which may limit the timing of purchases and sales of any of the shares of common stock by the selling stockholders and any other participating person. Regulation M may also restrict the ability of any person engaged in the distribution of the shares of common stock to engage in market-making activities with respect to the shares of common stock and the ability of any person or entity to engage in market-making activities with respect to the shares of common stock.

We will pay all expenses of the registration of the shares of common stock pursuant to the registration rights agreement, estimated to be \$[____] in total, including, without limitation, Securities and Exchange Commission filing fees and expenses of compliance with state securities or "blue sky" laws; provided, however, that a selling stockholder will pay all underwriting discounts and selling commissions, if any. We will indemnify the selling stockholders against liabilities, including some liabilities under the Securities Act, in accordance with the registration rights agreements, or the selling stockholders will be entitled to contribution. We may be indemnified by the selling stockholders against civil liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, that may arise from any written information furnished to us by the selling stockholder specifically for use in this prospectus, in accordance with the related registration rights agreement, or we may be entitled to contribution.

Once sold under the registration statement, of which this prospectus forms a part, the shares of common stock will be freely tradable in the hands of persons other than our affiliates.

NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE CONVERTIBLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL, IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES.

GENESIS BIOPHARMA, INC.

TRANCHE B SENIOR UNSECURED CONVERTIBLE NOTE

Original Principal Amount: [

Issuance Date: July 26, 2011

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, Genesis Biopharma, Inc., a Nevada corporation (the "Company"), hereby promises to pay to the order of
[] or registered assigns ("Holder") the amount set out above as the Original Principal Amount (as reduced pursuant to the terms hereof
pursuant to acceleration, redemption, conversion or otherwise, the "Principal") when due, whether upon the Maturity Date (as defined below), acceleration,
redemption, conversion or otherwise (in each case in accordance with the terms hereof) and to pay interest ("Interest") on any outstanding Principal at the
applicable Interest Rate, from the Trigger Date (as defined below) until the same becomes due and payable, whether upon the Maturity Date, acceleration
redemption, conversion or otherwise (in each case in accordance with the terms hereof). This Tranche B Senior Unsecured Convertible Note (including all
Tranche B Senior Unsecured Convertible Notes issued in exchange, transfer or replacement hereof, this "Note") is one of an issue of Tranche B Senior
Unsecured Convertible Notes issued pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement (as defined below) on the Closing Date (collectively, the "Notes" and
such other Tranche B Senior Unsecured Convertible Notes, together with the Tranche A Senior Unsecured Convertible Notes issued pursuant to the Securities
Purchase Agreement, the "Other Notes"). Certain capitalized terms used herein are defined in Section 28.

(1) <u>PAYMENTS OF PRINCIPAL</u>. On the Maturity Date, the Company shall pay to the Holder an amount in cash representing all outstanding Principal, accrued and unpaid Interest and accrued and unpaid Late Charges, if any, on such Principal and Interest. The "**Maturity Date**" shall be November 30, 2011, as may be extended at the option of the Holder (i) in the event that, and for so long as, an Event of Default (as defined in Section 4(a)) shall have occurred and be continuing on the Maturity Date (as may be extended pursuant to this Section 1) or any event that shall have occurred and be continuing that with the passage of time and the failure to cure would result in an Event of Default and (ii) through the date that is ten (10) Business Days after the consummation of a Change of Control in the event that a Change of Control is publicly announced or a Change of Control Notice (as defined in Section 5(b)) is delivered prior to the Maturity Date. Other than as specifically permitted by this Note, the Company may not prepay any portion of the outstanding Principal, accrued and unpaid Interest or accrued and unpaid Late Charges on Principal and Interest, if any.

INTEREST; INTEREST RATE. (a) Interest on this Note shall commence accruing on the Trigger Date and shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year comprised of twelve (12) thirty (30) day months and shall be payable upon the Maturity Date, acceleration, redemption, conversion or otherwise (each, an "Interest Date"). Interest shall be payable on each Interest Date, to the record holder of this Note on the applicable Interest Date, at the option of the Company either (i) in cash ("Cash Interest"); (ii) in shares of Common Stock ("Interest Shares"); or (iii) in a combination of Cash Interest and Interest Shares. The Company shall deliver a written notice (each, an "Interest Election Notice") to each holder of the Notes (the date such notice is delivered to all of the holders, the "Interest Notice Date") which notice either (A) confirms that Interest to be paid on such Interest Date shall be paid entirely as Cash Interest or (B) elects to pay Interest as Interest Shares or a combination of Cash Interest and Interest Shares and specifies the amount of Interest that shall be paid in Interest Shares, then the Company shall pay to the Holder, in accordance with Section 2(b), a number of shares of Common Stock equal to (x) the amount of Interest payable on the applicable Interest Date in Interest Shares divided by (y) the applicable Interest Conversion Price. Interest to be paid on an Interest Date in Interest Shares shall be paid in a number of fully paid and nonassessable shares of Common Stock (rounded to the nearest whole share).

(b) When any Interest Shares are to be paid on an Interest Date, the Company shall (i) (A) provided that the Company's transfer agent (the "Transfer Agent") is participating in the Depository Trust Company ("DTC") Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program and such action is not prohibited by applicable law or regulation or any applicable policy of DTC, credit such aggregate number of Interest Shares to which the Holder shall be entitled to the Holder's or its designee's balance account with DTC through its Deposit Withdrawal Agent Commission system, or (B) if the foregoing shall not apply, issue and deliver on the applicable Interest Date, to the address set forth in the register maintained by the Company for such purpose pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement or to such address as specified by the Holder in writing to the Company at least two (2) Business Days prior to the applicable Interest Date, a certificate, registered in the name of the Holder or its designee, for the number of Interest Shares to which the Holder shall be entitled and (ii) with respect to each Interest Date, pay to the Holder, in cash by wire transfer of immediately available funds, the amount of any Cash Interest. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall not be entitled to pay Interest in Interest Shares and shall be required to pay such Interest in cash as Cash Interest on the applicable Interest Date if, unless waived in writing by the Holder, there has been an Equity Conditions Failure.

(c) Prior to the payment of Interest on an Interest Date, Interest on this Note shall accrue at the Interest Rate and be payable
by way of inclusion of the Interest in the Conversion Amount in accordance with Section 3(b)(i). From and after the occurrence and during the continuance
of an Event of Default, the Interest Rate shall be increased to fifteen percent (15.0%) per annum. In the event that such Event of Default is subsequently
cured, the adjustment referred to in the preceding sentence shall cease to be effective as of the date of such cure; provided that the Interest as calculated and
unpaid at such increased rate during the continuance of such Event of Default shall continue to apply to the extent relating to the days after the occurrence of
such Event of Default through and including the date of cure of such Event of Default. The Company shall pay any and all taxes that may be payable with
respect to the issuance and delivery of Interest Shares.

- (3) <u>CONVERSION OF NOTES</u>. This Note shall be convertible into shares of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.000041666 per share (the "**Common Stock**"), on the terms and conditions set forth in this Section 3.
- (a) <u>Conversion Right</u>. Subject to the provisions of Section 3(d), at any time or times on or after the Trigger Date, the Holder shall be entitled to convert any portion of the outstanding and unpaid Conversion Amount (as defined below) into fully paid and nonassessable shares of Common Stock in accordance with Section 3(c), at the Conversion Rate (as defined below). The Company shall not issue any fraction of a share of Common Stock upon any conversion. If the issuance would result in the issuance of a fraction of a share of Common Stock, the Company shall round such fraction of a share of Common Stock up to the nearest whole share. The Company shall pay any and all transfer, stamp and similar taxes that may be payable with respect to the issuance and delivery of Common Stock upon conversion of any Conversion Amount.
- (b) <u>Conversion Rate</u>. The number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of any Conversion Amount pursuant to Section 3(a) shall be determined by dividing (x) such Conversion Amount by (y) the Conversion Price (the "**Conversion Rate**").
- (i) "Conversion Amount" means the sum of (A) the portion of the Principal to be converted, redeemed or otherwise with respect to which this determination is being made, (B) accrued and unpaid Interest with respect to such Principal, and (C) accrued and unpaid Late Charges with respect to such Principal and Interest.
- (ii) "Conversion Price" means, as of any Conversion Date (as defined below) or other date of determination, \$1.25, subject to adjustment as provided herein. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if at any time after the Issuance Date the Company consummates an equity financing for gross proceeds of at least \$10,000,000, the Conversion Price shall be adjusted to the lesser of (i) \$1.25 and (ii) eighty-five percent (85.0%) of the purchase price per share of Common Stock payable by the investors in such subsequent equity financing.

(c) <u>Mechanics of Conversion</u>.

(i) Optional Conversion. To convert any Conversion Amount into shares of Common Stock on any date (a "Conversion Date"), the Holder shall (A) transmit by facsimile (or otherwise deliver), for receipt on or prior to 11:59 p.m., New York Time, on such date, a copy of an executed notice of conversion in the form attached hereto as Exhibit I (the "Conversion Notice") to the Company and (B) if required by Section 3(c)(iii), surrender this Note to a common carrier for delivery to the Company as soon as practicable on or following such date (or an indemnification undertaking with respect to this Note in the case of its loss, theft or destruction). On or before the first (1st) Business Day following the date of receipt of a Conversion Notice, the Company shall transmit by facsimile a confirmation (the "Conversion Confirmation") of receipt of such Conversion Notice to the Holder and the Transfer Agent. On or before the (2nd) second Business Day following the date of receipt of a Conversion Notice (the "Share Delivery Date"), the Company shall (X) provided that the Transfer Agent is participating in the DTC's Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program, credit such aggregate number of shares of Common Stock (including any Interest Shares) to which the Holder shall be entitled to the Holder's or its designee's balance account with DTC through its Deposit Withdrawal Agent Commission system or (Y) if the Transfer Agent is not participating in the DTC Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program, issue and deliver to the address as specified in the Conversion Notice, a certificate, registered in the name of the Holder or its designee, for the number of shares of Common Stock (including any Interest Shares) to which the Holder shall be entitled. If this Note is physically surrendered for conversion as required by Section 3(c)(iii) and the outstanding Principal of this Note is greater than the Principal portion of the Conversion Amount being converted, then the Company shall as soon as practicable and in no event later than three (3) Business Days after receipt of this Note and at its own expense, issue and deliver to the holder a new Note (in accordance with Section 18(d)) representing the outstanding Principal not converted. The Person or Persons entitled to receive the shares of Common Stock issuable upon a conversion of this Note shall be treated for all purposes as the record holder or holders of such shares of Common Stock on the Conversion Date.

(ii) Company's Failure to Timely Convert. If within three (3) Trading Days after the Company's receipt of the facsimile copy of a Conversion Notice the Company shall fail to issue and deliver a certificate to the Holder or credit the Holder's balance account with DTC for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled upon such holder's conversion of any Conversion Amount (a "Conversion Failure"), and if on or after such Trading Day the Holder purchases (in an open market transaction or otherwise) Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of Common Stock issuable upon such conversion that the Holder anticipated receiving from the Company (a "Buy-In") or on any date of the Company's obligation to deliver shares of Common Stock as contemplated pursuant to clause (B) below, then the Company shall, within three (3) Business Days after the Holder's request and in the Holder's discretion, either (A) pay cash to the Holder in an amount equal to the Holder's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions and other out of pocket expenses, if any) for the shares of Common Stock so purchased (the "Buy-In Price"), at which point the Company's obligation to issue and deliver such certificate or to credit the Holder's balance account with DTC for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled upon such Holder's conversion of any Conversion Amount shall terminate, or (B) promptly honor its obligation to deliver to the Holder a certificate or certificates representing such Common Stock and pay cash to the Holder in an amount equal to the excess (if any) of the Buy-In Price over the product of (1) such number of shares of Common Stock, times (2) the Closing Bid Price on the Conversion Date.

(iii) Registration; Book-Entry. The Company shall maintain a register (the "Register") for the recordation of the names and addresses of the holders of each Note and the principal amount of the Notes held by such holders (the "Registered Notes"). The entries in the Register shall be conclusive and binding for all purposes absent manifest error. The Company and the holders of the Notes shall treat each Person whose name is recorded in the Register as the owner of a Note for all purposes, including, without limitation, the right to receive payments of Principal and Interest hereunder, notwithstanding notice to the contrary. A Registered Note may be assigned or sold in whole or in part only by registration of such assignment or sale on the Register. Upon its receipt of a request to assign or sell all or part of any Registered Note by a Holder, the Company shall record the information contained therein in the Register and issue one or more new Registered Notes in the same aggregate principal amount as the principal amount of the surrendered Registered Note to the designated assignee or transferee pursuant to Section 18. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth herein, upon conversion of any portion of this Note in accordance with the terms hereof, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Note to the Company unless (A) the full Conversion Amount represented by this Note is being converted or (B) the Holder has provided the Company with prior written notice (which notice may be included in a Conversion Notice) requesting reissuance of this Note upon physical surrender of this Note. The Holder and the Company shall maintain records showing the Principal, Interest and Late Charges, if any, converted and the dates of such conversions or shall use such other method, reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and the Company, so as not to require physical surrender of this Note upon conversion.

(iv) Pro Rata Conversion; Disputes. In the event that the Company receives a Conversion Notice from more than one holder of Notes for the same Conversion Date and the Company can convert some, but not all, of such portions of the Notes submitted for conversion, the Company, subject to Section 3(d), shall convert from each holder of Notes electing to have Notes converted on such date a pro rata amount of such holder's portion of its Notes submitted for conversion based on the principal amount of Notes submitted for conversion on such date by such holder relative to the aggregate principal amount of all Notes submitted for conversion on such date. In the event of a dispute as to the number of shares of Common Stock issuable to the Holder in connection with a conversion of this Note, the Company shall issue to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock not in dispute and resolve such dispute in accordance with Section 23.

(v) <u>Company's Right of Mandatory Conversion</u>.

(A) Mandatory Conversion. If at any time (i) the Closing Sale Price of the Common Stock exceeds for twenty (20) consecutive Trading Days 200% of the Conversion Price on the Issuance Date (as adjusted for any stock splits, stock dividends, recapitalizations, combinations, reverse stock splits or other similar events during such period) and (ii) the daily trading volume in such 20-day period exceeds 100,000 shares per day (the "Mandatory Conversion Condition"), the Company shall have the right to require the Holder to convert all, or any portion, of the Conversion Amount then remaining under this Note into fully paid, validly issued and nonassessable shares of Common Stock in accordance with this Section 3(c) at the Conversion Rate as of the Mandatory Conversion Date (as defined below) with respect to the Conversion Amount (a "Mandatory Conversion"). The Company may exercise its right to require conversion under this Section 3(c)(v) by delivering a written notice thereof by facsimile and overnight courier to all, but not less than all, of the holders of Notes and the Transfer Agent (the "Mandatory Conversion Notice" and the date all of the holders received such notice by facsimile is referred to as the "Mandatory Conversion Notice Date"). The Mandatory Conversion Notice shall be irrevocable except with respect to a Mandatory Conversion Conditions Failure (as defined below). The Mandatory Conversion Notice shall state (i) the Trading Day selected for the Mandatory Conversion in accordance with this Section 3(c)(v), which Trading Day shall be at least thirty (30) Trading Days, but no more than forty (40) Trading Days following the Mandatory Conversion Notice Date (the "Mandatory Conversion Date"), (ii) the aggregate Conversion Amount of the Notes subject to mandatory conversion from the Holder and all of the holders of the Notes pursuant to this Section 3(c)(v) (and analogous provisions under the Other Notes), and (iii) the number of shares of Common Stock to be issued to such Holder on the Mandatory Conversion Date. On the Business Day immediately prior to the Mandatory Conversion Date, the Company shall deliver to the Holder a certificate (the "Mandatory Conversion Certification") signed by the Chief Financial Officer of the Company certifying that since the Mandatory Conversion Notice Date, the Mandatory Conversion Condition has been met for the period ending on the Business Day immediately preceding the Mandatory Conversion Date; provided, that to the extent the Company is unable to deliver the foregoing Mandatory Conversion Certification (a "Mandatory Conversion Conditions Failure"), such Mandatory Conversion Certification shall instead state that the conditions have not been met and that such Mandatory Conversion Notice is revoked and null and void; provided, further, that a failure by the Company to deliver a Mandatory Conversion Certification to the Holder on the Business Day immediately prior to the Mandatory Conversion Date shall be deemed to be a Mandatory Conversion Conditions Failure. All Conversion Amounts converted by the Holder after the Mandatory Conversion Notice Date shall reduce the Conversion Amount of this Note required to be converted on the Mandatory Conversion Date. The mechanics of conversion set forth in Section 3(c) shall apply to any Mandatory Conversion as if the Company and the Transfer Agent had received from the Holder on the Mandatory Conversion Date a Conversion Notice with respect to the Conversion Amount being converted pursuant to the Mandatory Conversion.

(B) Pro Rata Conversion Requirement. If the Company elects to cause a conversion of any Conversion Amount of this Note pursuant to Section 3(c)(v), then it must simultaneously take the same action in the same proportion with respect to the Other Notes. If the Company elects a Mandatory Conversion of this Note pursuant to Section 3(c)(v) (or similar provisions under the Other Notes) with respect to less than all of the Conversion Amounts of the Notes then outstanding, then the Company shall require conversion of a Conversion Amount from each of the holders of the Notes equal to the product of (I) the aggregate Conversion Amount of Notes which the Company has elected to cause to be converted pursuant to Section 3(c)(v), multiplied by (II) the fraction, the numerator of which is the sum of the aggregate Original Principal Amount of the Notes purchased by such holder of outstanding Notes and the denominator of which is the sum of the aggregate Original Principal Amount of the Notes purchased by all holders holding outstanding Notes (such fraction with respect to each holder is referred to as its "Conversion Allocation Percentage," and such amount with respect to each holder is referred to as its "Pro Rata Conversion Amount"); provided, however, that in the event that any holder's Pro Rata Conversion Amount exceeds the outstanding Principal amount of such holder's Note, then such excess Pro Rata Conversion Amount shall be allocated amongst the remaining holders of Notes in accordance with the foregoing formula. In the event that the initial holder of any Notes shall sell or otherwise transfer any of such holder's Notes, the transferee shall be allocated a pro rata portion of such holder's Conversion Allocation Percentage and the Pro Rata Conversion Amount.

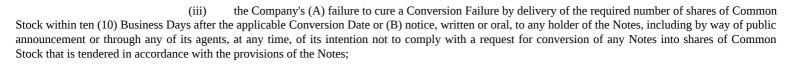
(d) <u>Limitations on Conversions</u>.

Beneficial Ownership. The Company shall not effect any conversion of this Note, and the Holder of this Note (i) shall not have the right to convert any portion of this Note pursuant to Section 3(a), to the extent that after giving effect to such conversion, the Holder (together with the Holder's affiliates) would beneficially own in excess of 9.99% (the "Maximum Percentage") of the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to such conversion. For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its affiliates shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note with respect to which the determination of such sentence is being made, but shall exclude the number of shares of Common Stock which would be issuable upon (A) conversion of the remaining, nonconverted portion of this Note beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its affiliates and (B) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or nonconverted portion of any other securities of the Company (including, without limitation, any Other Notes or warrants) subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its affiliates. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this Section 3(d)(i), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "1934 Act"). For purposes of this Section 3(d)(i), in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, the Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as reflected in (x) the Company's most recent Form 10-K, Form 10-Q, Form 8-K or other public filing with the Securities and Exchange Commission, as the case may be, (y) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (z) any other notice by the Company or the Transfer Agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. For any reason at any time, upon the written or oral request of the Holder, the Company shall within one (1) Business Day confirm orally and in writing to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Company, including this Note, by the Holder or its affiliates since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Common Stock was reported. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 3(d)(i) to correct this paragraph (or any portion hereof) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended beneficial ownership limitation herein contained or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation.

Principal Market Regulation. The Company shall not be obligated to issue any shares of Common Stock upon (ii) conversion of this Note if the issuance of such shares of Common Stock would exceed the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock which the Company may issue upon conversion or exercise, as applicable, of the Notes and Warrants without breaching the Company's obligations under the rules or regulations of any applicable Eligible Market (the "Exchange Cap"), except that such limitation shall not apply in the event that the Company (A) obtains the approval of its stockholders as required by the applicable rules of such Eligible Market for issuances of Common Stock in excess of such amount or (B) obtains a written opinion from outside counsel to the Company that such approval is not required, which opinion shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Required Holders. Until such approval or written opinion is obtained, no purchaser of the Notes pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement (each, a "Purchaser" and collectively the "Purchasers") shall be issued in the aggregate, upon conversion or exercise or otherwise, as applicable, of Notes or Warrants, shares of Common Stock in an amount greater than the product of the Exchange Cap multiplied by a fraction, the numerator of which is the principal amount of Notes issued to any Purchaser pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement on the Closing Date and the denominator of which is the aggregate principal amount of all Notes issued to all of the Purchasers pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement on the Closing Date (with respect to each Purchaser, the "Exchange **Cap Allocation**"). In the event that any Purchaser shall sell or otherwise transfer any of such Purchaser's Notes, the transferee shall be allocated a pro rata portion of such Purchaser's Exchange Cap Allocation, and the restrictions of the prior sentence shall apply to such transferee with respect to the portion of the Exchange Cap Allocation allocated to such transferee. In the event that any holder of Notes shall convert all of such holder's Notes into a number of shares of Common Stock which, in the aggregate, is less than such holder's Exchange Cap Allocation, then the difference between such holder's Exchange Cap Allocation and the number of shares of Common Stock actually issued to such holder shall be allocated to the respective Exchange Cap Allocations of the remaining holders of Notes on a pro rata basis in proportion to the aggregate principal amount of the Notes then held by each such holder.

(4) RIGHTS UPON EVENT OF DEFAULT.

- (a) <u>Event of Default</u>. Each of the following events shall constitute an "Event of Default":
- (i) the failure of the applicable Registration Statement required to be filed pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement to be declared effective by the SEC on or prior to the date that is sixty (60) days after the applicable Effectiveness Deadline, or, while the applicable Registration Statement is required to be maintained effective pursuant to the terms of the Registration Rights Agreement, the effectiveness of the applicable Registration Statement lapses for any reason (including, without limitation, the issuance of a stop order) or is unavailable to any holder of the Notes for sale of all of such holder's Registrable Securities (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement) in accordance with the terms of the Registration Rights Agreement, and such lapse or unavailability continues for a period of ten (10) consecutive days or for more than an aggregate of twenty (20) days in any 365-day period (other than days during an Allowable Grace Period (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement));
- (ii) the suspension from trading or failure of the Common Stock to be listed on an Eligible Market for a period of ten (10) consecutive Trading Days or for more than an aggregate of fifteen (15) Trading Days in any 365-day period;



- (iv) at any time following the tenth (10th) consecutive Business Day that the Holder's Authorized Share Allocation is less than the number of shares of Common Stock that the Holder would be entitled to receive upon a conversion of the full Conversion Amount of this Note (without regard to any limitations on conversion set forth in Section 3(d) or otherwise);
- (v) the Company's failure to pay to the Holder any amount of Principal, Interest, Late Charges or other amounts when and as due under this Note or any other Transaction Document (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) or any other agreement, document, certificate or other instrument delivered in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby to which the Holder is a party, except, in the case of a failure to pay Interest and Late Charges when and as due, in which case only if such failure continues for a period of at least five (5) Business Days;
- (vi) any default under, redemption of or acceleration prior to maturity of any Indebtedness of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (as defined in Section 3(a) of the Securities Purchase Agreement) other than with respect to any Other Notes;
- (vii) the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, pursuant to or within the meaning of Title 11, U.S. Code, or any similar Federal, foreign or state law for the relief of debtors (collectively, "Bankruptcy Law"), (A) commences a voluntary case, (B) consents to the entry of an order for relief against it in an involuntary case, (C) consents to the appointment of a receiver, trustee, assignee, liquidator or similar official (a "Custodian"), (D) makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors or (E) admits in writing that it is generally unable to pay its debts as they become due;
- (viii) a court of competent jurisdiction enters an order or decree under any Bankruptcy Law that (A) is for relief against the Company or any of its Subsidiaries in an involuntary case, (B) appoints a Custodian of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or (C) orders the liquidation of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries;
- (ix) a final judgment or judgments for the payment of money aggregating in excess of \$250,000 are rendered against the Company or any of its Subsidiaries and which judgments are not, within sixty (60) days after the entry thereof, bonded, discharged or stayed pending appeal, or are not discharged within sixty (60) days after the expiration of such stay; provided, however, that any judgment which is covered by insurance or an indemnity from a credit worthy party shall not be included in calculating the amounts set forth above so long as the Company provides the Holder a written statement from such insurer or indemnity provider (which written statement shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Holder) to the effect that such judgment is covered by insurance or an indemnity and the Company will receive the proceeds of such insurance or indemnity within thirty (30) days of the issuance of such judgment;

- (x) the Company breaches any representation, warranty, covenant or other term or condition of any Transaction Document, except, in the case of a breach of a covenant or other term or condition of any Transaction Document which is curable, only if such breach continues for a period of at least ten (10) consecutive Business Days;
 - (xi) any breach or failure in any respect to comply with Section 14 of this Note; or
 - (xii) any Event of Default (as defined in the Other Notes) occurs with respect to any Other Notes.
- Redemption Right. Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default and provided such Event of Default continues for at least (b) three (3) Business Days, the Company shall within one (1) Business Day deliver written notice thereof via facsimile and overnight courier (an "Event of Default Notice") to the Holder. At any time after the earlier of the Holder's receipt of an Event of Default Notice and the Holder becoming aware of an Event of Default, the Holder may require the Company to redeem all or any portion of this Note by delivering written notice thereof (the "Event of Default Redemption Notice") to the Company, which Event of Default Redemption Notice shall indicate the portion of this Note the Holder is electing to redeem. Each portion of this Note subject to redemption by the Company pursuant to this Section 4(b) shall be redeemed by the Company at a price equal to the greater of (i) the product of (A) the Conversion Amount to be redeemed and (B) the Redemption Premium and (ii) the product of (A) the Conversion Rate with respect to such Conversion Amount in effect at such time as the Holder delivers an Event of Default Redemption Notice and (B) the product of (1) the Equity Value Redemption Premium and (2) the greatest Closing Sale Price of the Common Stock during the period beginning on the date immediately preceding such Event of Default and ending on the date the Holder delivers the Event of Default Redemption Notice (the "Event of Default Redemption **Price**"). Redemptions required by this Section 4(b) shall be made in accordance with the provisions of Section 12. To the extent redemptions required by this Section 4(b) are deemed or determined by a court of competent jurisdiction to be prepayments of the Note by the Company, such redemptions shall be deemed to be voluntary prepayments. The parties hereto agree that in the event of the Company's redemption of any portion of the Note under this Section 4(b), the Holder's damages would be uncertain and difficult to estimate because of the parties' inability to predict future interest rates and the uncertainty of the availability of a suitable substitute investment opportunity for the Holder. Accordingly, any Redemption Premium due under this Section 4(b) is intended by the parties to be, and shall be deemed, a reasonable estimate of the Holder's actual loss of its investment opportunity and not as a penalty.

(5) RIGHTS UPON FUNDAMENTAL TRANSACTION AND CHANGE OF CONTROL.

(a) Assumption. The Company shall not enter into or be party to a Fundamental Transaction that is not a Change of Control unless (i) the Successor Entity assumes in writing all of the obligations of the Company under this Note and the other Transaction Documents in accordance with the provisions of this Section 5(a) pursuant to written agreements in form and substance satisfactory to the Required Holders and approved by the Required Holders prior to such Fundamental Transaction, including agreements to deliver to each holder of Notes in exchange for such Notes a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to the Notes, including, without limitation, having a principal amount and interest rate equal to the principal amounts then outstanding and the interest rates of the Notes held by such holder, having similar conversion rights as the Notes and having similar ranking to the Notes, and satisfactory to the Required Holders and (ii) the Successor Entity (including its Parent Entity) is a publicly traded corporation whose common stock is quoted on or listed for trading on an Eligible Market. Upon the occurrence of any Fundamental Transaction that is not a Change of Control, the Successor Entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such Fundamental Transaction, the provisions of this Note referring to the "Company" shall refer instead to the Successor Entity), and may exercise every right and power of the Company and shall assume all of the obligations of the Company under this Note with the same effect as if such Successor Entity had been named as the Company herein. Upon consummation of the Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall deliver to the Holder confirmation that there shall be issued upon conversion or redemption of this Note at any time after the consummation of the Fundamental Transaction, in lieu of the shares of the Company's Common Stock (or other securities, cash, assets or other property) issuable upon the conversion or redemption of the Notes prior to such Fundamental Transaction, such shares of the publicly traded common stock (or their equivalent) of the Successor Entity (including its Parent Entity), as adjusted in accordance with the provisions of this Note. The provisions of this Section shall apply similarly and equally to successive Fundamental Transactions that are not a Change of Control and shall be applied without regard to any limitations on the conversion or redemption of this Note.

(b) Redemption Right. No sooner than fifteen (15) Trading Days nor later than ten (10) Trading Days prior to the consummation of a Change of Control, but not prior to the public announcement of such Change of Control, the Company shall deliver written notice thereof via facsimile and overnight courier to the Holder (a "Change of Control Notice"). In the case of any Change of Control, upon the receipt of a Change of Control Notice, the Holder shall, at its option, either (i) convert this Note, in whole or in part, at the then applicable Conversion Price into shares of Common Stock in accordance with the provisions of this Note, or (ii) require the Company or its successor to redeem this Note, in whole or in part, by delivering written notice thereof ("Change of Control Redemption Notice") at a redemption price in cash at a price equal to the greater of (i) 135% of the Conversion Amount being redeemed and (ii) the product of (x) the Equity Value Redemption Premium and (y) the product of (1) the Conversion Amount being redeemed multiplied by (2) the quotient determined by dividing (A) the aggregate cash consideration and the aggregate cash value of any non-cash consideration per share of Common Stock to be paid to the holders of the shares of Common Stock upon consummation of the Change of Control (any such non-cash consideration consisting of marketable securities to be valued at the higher of the Closing Sale Price of such securities as of the Trading Day immediately prior to the consummation of the Change of Control, the Closing Sale Price of such securities as of the Trading Day immediately following the public announcement of such proposed Change of Control and the Closing Sale Price of such securities immediately prior to the public announcement of such proposed Change of Control) by (B) the Conversion Price (the "Change of Control Redemption Price"). Redemptions required by this Section 5 shall be made in accordance with the provisions of Section 12 and shall have priority to payments to stockholders in connection with a Change of Control. To the extent redemptions required by this Section 5(b) are deemed or determined by a court of competent jurisdiction to be prepayments of the Note by the Company, such redemptions shall be deemed to be voluntary prepayments. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 5, but subject to Section 3(d), until the Change of Control Redemption Price (together with any interest thereon) is paid in full, the Conversion Amount submitted for redemption under this Section 5(b) (together with any interest thereon) may be converted, in whole or in part, by the Holder into Common Stock pursuant to Section 3. The parties hereto agree that in the event of the Company's redemption of any portion of the Note under this Section 5(b), the Holder's damages would be uncertain and difficult to estimate because of the parties' inability to predict future interest rates and the uncertainty of the availability of a suitable substitute investment opportunity for the Holder. Accordingly, any Change of Control redemption premium due under this Section 5(b) is intended by the parties to be, and shall be deemed, a reasonable estimate of the Holder's actual loss of its investment opportunity and not as a penalty,

(6) RIGHTS UPON ISSUANCE OF PURCHASE RIGHTS AND OTHER CORPORATE EVENTS.

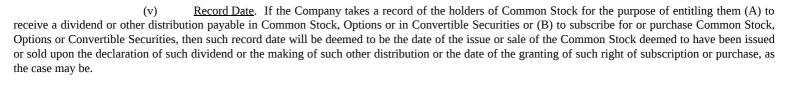
- (a) <u>Purchase Rights.</u> If at any time the Company grants, issues or sells any Options, Convertible Securities or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to the record holders of any class of Common Stock (the "**Purchase Rights**"), then the Holder will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which the Holder could have acquired if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete conversion of this Note (without taking into account any limitations or restrictions on the convertibility of this Note) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights.
- (b) Other Corporate Events. In addition to and not in substitution for any other rights hereunder, prior to the consummation of any Fundamental Transaction pursuant to which holders of shares of Common Stock are entitled to receive securities or other assets with respect to or in exchange for shares of Common Stock (a "Corporate Event"), the Company shall make appropriate provision to insure that the Holder will thereafter have the right to receive upon a conversion of this Note, at the Holder's option, (i) in addition to the shares of Common Stock receivable upon such conversion, such securities or other assets to which the Holder would have been entitled with respect to such shares of Common Stock had such shares of Common Stock been held by the Holder upon the consummation of such Corporate Event (without taking into account any limitations or restrictions on the convertibility of this Note) or (ii) in lieu of the shares of Common Stock otherwise receivable upon such conversion, such securities or other assets received by the holders of shares of Common Stock in connection with the consummation of such Corporate Event in such amounts as the Holder would have been entitled to receive had this Note initially been issued with conversion rights for the form of such consideration (as opposed to shares of Common Stock) at a conversion rate for such consideration commensurate with the Conversion Rate. Provision made pursuant to the preceding sentence shall be in a form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Required Holders. The provisions of this Section shall apply similarly and equally to successive Corporate Events and shall be applied without regard to any limitations on the conversion or redemption of this Note.

(7) RIGHTS UPON ISSUANCE OF OTHER SECURITIES.

- (a) Adjustment of Conversion Price upon Issuance of Common Stock. If and whenever on or after the Subscription Date, the Company issues or sells, or in accordance with this Section 7(a) is deemed to have issued or sold, any shares of Common Stock (including the issuance or sale of shares of Common Stock owned or held by or for the account of the Company, but excluding shares of Common Stock deemed to have been issued or sold by the Company in connection with any Excluded Securities) for a consideration per share (the "New Issuance Price") less than a price (the "Applicable Price") equal to the Conversion Price in effect immediately prior to such issue or sale or deemed issuance or sale (the foregoing a "Dilutive Issuance"), then immediately after such Dilutive Issuance the Conversion Price then in effect shall be reduced to an amount equal to the New Issuance Price. For purposes of determining the adjusted Conversion Price under this Section 7(a), the following shall be applicable:
- (i) <u>Issuance of Options</u>. If the Company in any manner grants or sells any Options and the lowest price per share for which one share of Common Stock is issuable upon the exercise of any such Option or upon conversion or exchange or exercise of any Convertible Securities issuable upon exercise of such Option is less than the Applicable Price, then such share of Common Stock shall be deemed to be outstanding and to have been issued and sold by the Company at the time of the granting or sale of such Option for such price per share. For purposes of this Section 7(a)(i), the "lowest price per share for which one share of Common Stock is issuable upon the exercise of any such Option or upon conversion or exchange or exercise of any Convertible Securities issuable upon exercise of such Option" shall be equal to the sum of the lowest amounts of consideration (if any) received or receivable by the Company with respect to any one share of Common Stock upon granting or sale of the Option, upon exercise of the Option and upon conversion or exchange or exercise of any Convertible Security issuable upon exercise of such Option. No further adjustment of the Conversion Price shall be made upon the actual issuance of such Share of Common Stock or of such Convertible Securities upon the exercise of such Options or upon the actual issuance of such Common Stock upon conversion or exchange or exercise of such Convertible Securities.
- (ii) <u>Issuance of Convertible Securities</u>. If the Company in any manner issues or sells any Convertible Securities and the lowest price per share for which one share of Common Stock is issuable upon such conversion or exchange or exercise thereof is less than the Applicable Price, then such share of Common Stock shall be deemed to be outstanding and to have been issued and sold by the Company at the time of the issuance or sale of such Convertible Securities for such price per share. For the purposes of this Section 7(a)(ii), the "lowest price per share for which one share of Common Stock is issuable upon such conversion or exchange or exercise" shall be equal to the sum of the lowest amounts of consideration (if any) received or receivable by the Company with respect to any one share of Common Stock upon the issuance or sale of the Convertible Security and upon the conversion or exchange or exercise of such Convertible Security. No further adjustment of the Conversion Price shall be made upon the actual issuance of such share of Common Stock upon conversion or exchange or exercise of such Convertible Securities, and if any such issue or sale of such Convertible Securities is made upon exercise of any Options for which adjustment of the Conversion Price had been or are to be made pursuant to other provisions of this Section 7(a), no further adjustment of the Conversion Price shall be made by reason of such issue or sale.

(iii) Change in Option Price or Rate of Conversion. If the purchase price provided for in any Options, the additional consideration, if any, payable upon the issue, conversion, exchange or exercise of any Convertible Securities, or the rate at which any Convertible Securities are convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for Common Stock increases or decreases at any time, the Conversion Price in effect at the time of such increase or decrease shall be adjusted to the Conversion Price which would have been in effect at such time had such Options or Convertible Securities provided for such increased or decreased purchase price, additional consideration or changed conversion rate, as the case may be, at the time initially granted, issued or sold. For purposes of this Section 7(a)(iii), if the terms of any Option or Convertible Security that was outstanding as of the Subscription Date are increased or decreased in the manner described in the immediately preceding sentence, then such Option or Convertible Security and the Common Stock deemed issuable upon exercise, conversion or exchange thereof shall be deemed to have been issued as of the date of such increase or decrease. No adjustment shall be made if such adjustment would result in an increase of the Conversion Price then in effect.

(iv) <u>Calculation of Consideration Received.</u> In case any Option is issued in connection with the issue or sale of other securities of the Company, together comprising one integrated transaction in which no specific consideration is allocated to such Options by the parties thereto, the Options will be deemed to have been issued for a consideration of \$.01. If any Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities are issued or sold or deemed to have been issued or sold for cash, the consideration received therefor will be deemed to be the net amount received by the Company therefor. If any Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities are issued or sold for a consideration other than cash, the amount of the consideration other than cash received by the Company will be the fair value of such consideration, except where such consideration consists of securities, in which case the amount of consideration received by the Company will be the Closing Sale Price of such securities on the date of receipt. If any Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities are issued to the owners of the non-surviving entity in connection with any merger in which the Company is the surviving entity, the amount of consideration therefor will be deemed to be the fair value of such portion of the net assets and business of the non-surviving entity as is attributable to such Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities, as the case may be. The fair value of any consideration other than cash or securities will be determined jointly by the Company and the Required Holders. If such parties are unable to reach agreement within ten (10) days after the occurrence of an event requiring valuation (the "Valuation Event"), the fair value of such consideration will be determined within five (5) Business Days after the tenth (10th) day following the Valuation Event by an independent, reputable appraiser jointly selected by the Company and the Required Holders. The determination of such appraiser shall be deemed binding upon all parties absent m



- (b) <u>Adjustment of Conversion Price upon Subdivision or Combination of Common Stock</u>. If the Company at any time on or after the Subscription Date subdivides (by any stock split, stock dividend, recapitalization or otherwise) one or more classes of its outstanding shares of Common Stock into a greater number of shares, the Conversion Price in effect immediately prior to such subdivision will be proportionately reduced. If the Company at any time on or after the Subscription Date combines (by combination, reverse stock split or otherwise) one or more classes of its outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, the Conversion Price in effect immediately prior to such combination will be proportionately increased.
- (c) <u>Voluntary Adjustment By Company</u>. The Company may at any time during the term of this Note reduce the then current Conversion Price to any amount and for any period of time deemed appropriate by the Board of Directors of the Company.
- (d) Other Events. If any event occurs of the type contemplated by the provisions of this Section 7 but not expressly provided for by such provisions (including, without limitation, the granting of stock appreciation rights, phantom stock rights or other rights with equity features, except for Excluded Securities and similar transactions or securities), then the Company's Board of Directors will make an appropriate adjustment in the Conversion Price so as to protect the rights of the Holder under this Note; provided that no such adjustment will increase the Conversion Price as otherwise determined pursuant to this Section 7.

(8) [RESERVED].

(9) <u>NONCIRCUMVENTION</u>. The Company hereby covenants and agrees that the Company will not, by amendment of its Articles of Incorporation, Bylaws or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, scheme of arrangement, dissolution, issue or sale of securities, or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Note, and will at all times in good faith carry out all of the provisions of this Note and take all action as may be reasonably required to protect the rights of the Holder of this Note.

(10) RESERVATION OF AUTHORIZED SHARES.

- Reservation. The Company shall initially reserve out of its authorized and unissued Common Stock a number of shares of Common Stock for each of the Notes equal to 130% of the Conversion Rate with respect to the Conversion Amount of each such Note as of the Issuance Date. So long as any of the Notes are outstanding, the Company shall take all action necessary to reserve and keep available out of its authorized and unissued Common Stock, solely for the purpose of effecting the conversion of the Notes, 130% of the number of shares of Common Stock as shall from time to time be necessary to effect the conversion of all of the Notes then outstanding; provided that at no time shall the number of shares of Common Stock so reserved be less than the number of shares required to be reserved by the previous sentence (without regard to any limitations on conversions) (the "Required Reserve Amount"). The initial number of shares of Common Stock reserved for conversions of the Notes and each increase in the number of shares so reserved shall be allocated pro rata among the holders of the Notes based on the principal amount of the Notes held by each holder at the Closing (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) or increase in the number of reserved shares, as the case may be (the "Authorized Share Allocation"). In the event that a holder shall sell or otherwise transfer any of such holder's Notes, each transferee shall be allocated a pro rata portion of such holder's Authorized Share Allocation. Any shares of Common Stock reserved and allocated to any Person which ceases to hold any Notes shall be allocated to the remaining holders of Notes, pro rata based on the principal amount of the Notes then held by such holders.
- (b) <u>Insufficient Authorized Shares</u>. If at any time while any of the Notes remain outstanding the Company does not have a sufficient number of authorized and unreserved shares of Common Stock to satisfy its obligation to reserve for issuance upon conversion of the Notes at least a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the Required Reserve Amount (an "**Authorized Share Failure**"), then the Company shall immediately take all action necessary to increase the Company's authorized shares of Common Stock to an amount sufficient to allow the Company to reserve the Required Reserve Amount for the Notes then outstanding. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing sentence, as soon as practicable after the date of the occurrence of an Authorized Share Failure, but in no event later than sixty (60) days after the occurrence of such Authorized Share Failure, the Company shall hold a meeting of its stockholders for the approval of an increase in the number of authorized shares of Common Stock. In connection with such meeting, the Company shall provide each stockholder with a proxy statement and shall use its best efforts to solicit its stockholders' approval of such increase in authorized shares of Common Stock and to cause its board of directors to recommend to the stockholders that they approve such proposal.

(11) [RESERVED].

(12) REDEMPTIONS.

- (a) Mechanics. The Company shall deliver the applicable Event of Default Redemption Price to the Holder within five (5) Business Days after the Company's receipt of the Holder's Event of Default Redemption Notice. If the Holder has submitted a Change of Control Redemption Notice in accordance with Section 5(b), the Company shall deliver the applicable Change of Control Redemption Price to the Holder concurrently with the consummation of such Change of Control if such notice is received prior to the consummation of such Change of Control and within five (5) Business Days after the Company's receipt of such notice otherwise. In the event of a redemption of less than all of the Conversion Amount of this Note, the Company shall promptly cause to be issued and delivered to the Holder a new Note (in accordance with Section 18(d)) representing the outstanding Principal which has not been redeemed. In the event that the Company does not pay the applicable Redemption Price to the Holder within the time period required, at any time thereafter and until the Company pays such unpaid Redemption Price in full, the Holder shall have the option, in lieu of redemption, to require the Company to promptly return to the Holder all or any portion of this Note representing the Conversion Amount that was submitted for redemption and for which the applicable Redemption Price (together with any Late Charges thereon) has not been paid. Upon the Company's receipt of such notice, (x) the Redemption Notice shall be null and void with respect to such Conversion Amount, (y) the Company shall immediately return or reinstate this Note, or issue a new Note (in accordance with Section 18(d)) to the Holder representing such Conversion Amount and (z) the Conversion Price of this Note or such new Notes shall be adjusted to the lesser of (A) the Conversion Price as in effect on the date on which the applicable Redemption Notice is voided and (B) the lowest Closing Bid Price of the Common Stock during the period beginning on and including the date on which the applicable Redemption Notice is delivered to the Company and ending on and including the date on which the applicable Redemption Notice is voided. The Holder's delivery of a notice voiding a Redemption Notice and exercise of its rights following such notice shall not affect the Company's obligations to make any payments of Late Charges which have accrued prior to the date of such notice with respect to the Conversion Amount subject to such notice.
- (b) Redemption by Other Holders. Upon the Company's receipt of notice from any of the holders of the Other Notes for redemption or repayment as a result of an event or occurrence substantially similar to the events or occurrences described in Section 4(b) or Section 5(b) (each, an "Other Redemption Notice"), the Company shall immediately, but no later than three (3) Business Days of its receipt thereof, forward to the Holder by facsimile a copy of such notice. If the Company receives a Redemption Notice and one or more Other Redemption Notices, during the seven (7) Business Day period beginning on and including the date which is three (3) Business Days prior to the Company's receipt of the Holder's Redemption Notice and ending on and including the date which is three (3) Business Days after the Company's receipt of the Holder's Redemption Notice and the Company is unable to redeem all principal, interest and other amounts designated in such Redemption Notice and such Other Redemption Notices received during such seven (7) Business Day period, then the Company shall redeem a pro rata amount from each holder of the Notes (including the Holder) based on the principal amount of the Notes submitted for redemption pursuant to such Redemption Notice and such Other Redemption Notices received by the Company during such seven Business Day period.
- (13) <u>VOTING RIGHTS</u>. The Holder shall have no voting rights as the holder of this Note, except as required by law and as expressly provided in this Note.
 - (14) <u>COVENANTS</u>. So long as this Note is outstanding:
- (a) Rank. All payments due under this Note (A) shall rank *pari passu* with all Other Notes and (B) shall be senior to all other Indebtedness of the Company and its Subsidiaries.

- (b) <u>Incurrence of Indebtedness.</u> The Company shall not, and the Company shall not permit any of its Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, incur or guarantee, assume or suffer to exist any Indebtedness, other than (i) the Indebtedness evidenced by this Note and the Other Notes and (ii) other Permitted Indebtedness.
- (c) <u>Existence of Liens</u>. The Company shall not, and the Company shall not permit any of its Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, allow or suffer to exist any mortgage, lien, pledge, charge, security interest or other encumbrance upon or in any property or assets (including accounts and contract rights) owned by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (collectively, "**Liens**") other than Permitted Liens.
- (d) Restricted Payments. The Company shall not, and the Company shall not permit any of its Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, redeem, defease, repurchase, repay or make any payments in respect of, by the payment of cash or cash equivalents (in whole or in part, whether by way of open market purchases, tender offers, private transactions or otherwise), all or any portion of any Indebtedness (other than this Note and the Other Notes), whether by way of payment in respect of principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on such Indebtedness, if at the time such payment is due or is otherwise made or, after giving effect to such payment, an event constituting, or that with the passage of time and without being cured would constitute, an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing; provided that notwithstanding the foregoing, no payments (or any portion thereof) of any Subordinated Indebtedness may be paid (whether upon maturity, redemption, acceleration or otherwise) so long as this Note is outstanding.
- (e) <u>Restriction on Redemption and Cash Dividends</u>. Until all of the Notes have been converted, redeemed or otherwise satisfied in accordance with their terms, the Company shall not, directly or indirectly, redeem, repurchase or declare or pay any cash dividend or distribution on its capital stock without the prior express written consent of the Required Holders.
- (f) <u>Intellectual Property</u>. So long as the obligations of the Company under this Note are outstanding, the Company shall not, and shall not permit any Subsidiary to, directly or indirectly, (i) assign, transfer or otherwise encumber or allow any other Person to have any rights or license to any of the Intellectual Property Rights (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) of the Company or its Subsidiaries, except in the ordinary course of business, or (ii) knowingly take any action or inaction to impair the value of their Intellectual Property Rights.
- (g) <u>Transactions with Affiliates</u>. The Company shall not, nor shall it permit any of its Subsidiaries to, enter into, renew, extend or be a party to, any transaction or series of related transactions (including, without limitation, the purchase, sale, lease, transfer or exchange of property or assets of any kind or the rendering of services of any kind) with any Affiliate, except (i) in the ordinary course of business in a manner and to an extent consistent with past practice or (ii) necessary or desirable for the prudent operation of its business, for fair consideration and on terms no less favorable to it or its Subsidiaries than would be obtainable in a comparable arm's length transaction with a Person that is not an Affiliate thereof.

	(h)	Change in Nature of Business.	The Company shall not make,	or permit any of its Subsidi	aries to make, any change in the
fundamental nature of its b	usiness a	as described in the Company's m	nost recent annual report filed o	n Form 10-K with the SEC.	The Company shall not modify
its corporate structure or p	urpose in	n a manner that would have a Ma	aterial Adverse Effect.		

- (i) <u>Preservation of Existence, Etc.</u> The Company shall maintain and preserve, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to maintain and preserve, its existence, rights and privileges, and become or remain, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to become or remain, duly qualified and in good standing in each jurisdiction in which the character of the properties owned or leased by it or in which the transaction of its business makes such qualification necessary.
- (j) <u>Maintenance of Properties, Etc.</u> The Company shall maintain and preserve, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to maintain and preserve, all of its properties which are necessary or useful in the proper conduct of its business in good working order and condition, ordinary wear and tear excepted, and comply, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to comply, at all times with the provisions of all leases to which it is a party as lessee or under which it occupies property, so as to prevent any material loss or forfeiture thereof or thereunder.
- (k) <u>Maintenance of Insurance</u>. The Company shall maintain, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to maintain, insurance with responsible and reputable insurance companies or associations (including, without limitation, comprehensive general liability, hazard, rent and business interruption insurance) with respect to its properties (including all real properties leased or owned by it) and business, in such amounts and covering such risks as is required by any governmental authority having jurisdiction with respect thereto or as is carried generally in accordance with sound business practice by companies in similar businesses similarly situated.
- (15) <u>PARTICIPATION</u>. The Holder, as the holder of this Note, shall be entitled to receive such dividends paid and distributions made to the holders of Common Stock to the same extent as if the Holder had converted this Note into Common Stock (without regard to any limitations on conversion herein or elsewhere) and had held such shares of Common Stock on the record date for such dividends and distributions. Payments under the preceding sentence shall be made concurrently with the dividend or distribution to the holders of Common Stock.
- (16) <u>VOTE TO ISSUE, OR CHANGE THE TERMS OF, NOTES</u>. The affirmative vote at a meeting duly called for such purpose or the written consent without a meeting of the Required Holders shall be required for any change or amendment to this Note or the Other Notes. No consideration shall be offered or paid to any holder of Notes to amend or consent to a waiver or modification of the Notes unless the same consideration also is offered to all of the holders of Notes.
- (17) <u>TRANSFER</u>. This Note and any shares of Common Stock issued upon conversion of this Note may be offered, sold, assigned or transferred by the Holder without the consent of the Company, subject only to the provisions of Section 2(f) of the Securities Purchase Agreement.

(18) REISSUANCE OF THIS NOTE.

- (a) Transfer. If this Note is to be transferred, the Holder shall surrender this Note to the Company, whereupon the Company will forthwith issue and deliver upon the order of the Holder a new Note (in accordance with Section 18(d)), registered as the Holder may request, representing the outstanding Principal being transferred by the Holder and, if less then the entire outstanding Principal is being transferred, a new Note (in accordance with Section 18(d)) to the Holder representing the outstanding Principal not being transferred. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Note, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of Section 3(c)(iii) following conversion or redemption of any portion of this Note, the outstanding Principal represented by this Note may be less than the Principal stated on the face of this Note.
- (b) <u>Lost, Stolen or Mutilated Note</u>. Upon receipt by the Company of evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Company of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Note, and, in the case of loss, theft or destruction, of any indemnification undertaking by the Holder to the Company in customary form and, in the case of mutilation, upon surrender and cancellation of this Note, the Company shall execute and deliver to the Holder a new Note (in accordance with Section 18(d)) representing the outstanding Principal.
- (c) <u>Note Exchangeable for Different Denominations</u>. This Note is exchangeable, upon the surrender hereof by the Holder at the principal office of the Company, for a new Note or Notes (in accordance with Section 18(d)) representing in the aggregate the outstanding Principal of this Note, and each such new Note will represent such portion of such outstanding Principal as is designated by the Holder at the time of such surrender.
- (d) <u>Issuance of New Notes</u>. Whenever the Company is required to issue a new Note pursuant to the terms of this Note, such new Note (i) shall be of like tenor with this Note, (ii) shall represent, as indicated on the face of such new Note, the Principal remaining outstanding (or in the case of a new Note being issued pursuant to Section 18(a) or Section 18(c), the Principal designated by the Holder which, when added to the principal represented by the other new Notes issued in connection with such issuance, does not exceed the Principal remaining outstanding under this Note immediately prior to such issuance of new Notes), (iii) shall have an issuance date, as indicated on the face of such new Note, which is the same as the Issuance Date of this Note, (iv) shall have the same rights and conditions as this Note, and (v) shall represent accrued and unpaid Interest and Late Charges, if any, on the Principal and Interest of this Note from the Trigger Date.
- REMEDIES, CHARACTERIZATIONS, OTHER OBLIGATIONS, BREACHES AND INJUNCTIVE RELIEF. The remedies provided in this Note shall be cumulative and in addition to all other remedies available under this Note and any of the other Transaction Documents at law or in equity (including a decree of specific performance and/or other injunctive relief), and nothing herein shall limit the Holder's right to pursue actual and consequential damages for any failure by the Company to comply with the terms of this Note. Amounts set forth or provided for herein with respect to payments, conversion and the like (and the computation thereof) shall be the amounts to be received by the Holder and shall not, except as expressly provided herein, be subject to any other obligation of the Company (or the performance thereof). The Company acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Holder and that the remedy at law for any such breach may be inadequate. The Company therefore agrees that, in the event of any such breach or threatened breach, the Holder shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies, to an injunction restraining any breach, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required.

- (20) PAYMENT OF COLLECTION, ENFORCEMENT AND OTHER COSTS. If (a) this Note is placed in the hands of an attorney for collection or enforcement or is collected or enforced through any legal proceeding or the Holder otherwise takes action to collect amounts due under this Note or to enforce the provisions of this Note or (b) there occurs any bankruptcy, reorganization, receivership of the Company or other proceedings affecting Company creditors' rights and involving a claim under this Note, then the Company shall pay the costs incurred by the Holder for such collection, enforcement or action or in connection with such bankruptcy, reorganization, receivership or other proceeding, including, but not limited to, financial advisory fees and attorneys' fees and disbursements.
- (21) <u>CONSTRUCTION; HEADINGS</u>. This Note shall be deemed to be jointly drafted by the Company and all the Purchasers and shall not be construed against any person as the drafter hereof. The headings of this Note are for convenience of reference and shall not form part of, or affect the interpretation of, this Note.
- (22) <u>FAILURE OR INDULGENCE NOT WAIVER</u>. No failure or delay on the part of the Holder in the exercise of any power, right or privilege hereunder shall operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any single or partial exercise of any such power, right or privilege preclude other or further exercise thereof or of any other right, power or privilege.
- DISPUTE RESOLUTION. In the case of a dispute as to the determination of (a) the Closing Bid Price, the Closing Sale Price or the Weighted Average Price or (b) the arithmetic calculation of the Conversion Rate or any Redemption Price, the Company shall submit the disputed determinations or arithmetic calculations via facsimile within one (1) Business Day of receipt, or deemed receipt, of the Conversion Notice or Redemption Notice or other event giving rise to such dispute, as the case may be, to the Holder. If the Holder and the Company are unable to agree upon such determination or calculation within one (1) Business Day of such disputed determination or arithmetic calculation being submitted to the Holder, then the Company shall, within one (1) Business Day submit via facsimile (a) the disputed determination of the Closing Bid Price, the Closing Sale Price or the Weighted Average Price to an independent, reputable investment bank selected by the Company and approved by the Holder or (b) the disputed arithmetic calculation of the Conversion Rate or any Redemption Price to the Company's independent, outside accountant. The Company, at the Company's expense, shall cause the investment bank or the accountant, as the case may be, to perform the determinations or calculations and notify the Company and the Holder of the results no later than five (5) Business Days from the time it receives the disputed determinations or calculations. Such investment bank's or accountant's determination or calculation, as the case may be, shall be binding upon all parties absent demonstrable error.

(24) NOTICES; PAYMENTS.

- (a) Notices. Whenever notice is required to be given under this Note, unless otherwise provided herein, such notice shall be given in accordance with Section 9(f) of the Securities Purchase Agreement. The Company shall provide the Holder with prompt written notice of all actions taken pursuant to this Note, including in reasonable detail a description of such action and the reason therefore. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company will give written notice to the Holder (i) immediately upon any adjustment of the Conversion Price, setting forth in reasonable detail, and certifying, the calculation of such adjustment and (ii) at least twenty (20) days prior to the date on which the Company closes its books or takes a record (A) with respect to any dividend or distribution upon the Common Stock, (B) with respect to any pro rata subscription offer to holders of Common Stock or (C) for determining rights to vote with respect to any Fundamental Transaction, dissolution or liquidation, provided in each case that such information shall be made known to the public prior to or in conjunction with such notice being provided to the Holder.
- (b) Payments. Whenever any payment of cash is to be made by the Company to any Person pursuant to this Note, such payment shall be made in lawful money of the United States of America by a check drawn on the account of the Company and sent via overnight courier service to such Person at such address as previously provided to the Company in writing (which address, in the case of each of the Purchasers, shall initially be as set forth on the Schedule of Buyers attached to the Securities Purchase Agreement); provided that the Holder may elect to receive a payment of cash via wire transfer of immediately available funds by providing the Company with prior written notice setting out such request and the Holder's wire transfer instructions. Whenever any amount expressed to be due by the terms of this Note is due on any day which is not a Business Day, the same shall instead be due on the next succeeding day which is a Business Day and, in the case of any Interest Date which is not the date on which this Note is paid in full, the extension of the due date thereof shall not be taken into account for purposes of determining the amount of Interest due on such date. Any amount of Principal or other amounts due under the Transaction Documents which is not paid when due shall result in a late charge being incurred and payable by the Company in an amount equal to interest on such amount at the rate of eighteen percent (18.0%) per annum from the date such amount was due until the same is paid in full ("Late Charge").
- (25) <u>CANCELLATION</u>. After all Principal, accrued Interest and other amounts at any time owed on this Note have been paid in full, this Note shall automatically be deemed canceled, shall be surrendered to the Company for cancellation and shall not be reissued.
- (26) <u>WAIVER OF NOTICE</u>. To the extent permitted by law, the Company hereby waives demand, notice, protest and all other demands and notices in connection with the delivery, acceptance, performance, default or enforcement of this Note and the Securities Purchase Agreement.

- GOVERNING LAW; JURISDICTION; SEVERABILITY; JURY TRIAL. This Note shall be construed and enforced in (27)accordance with, and all questions concerning the construction, validity, interpretation and performance of this Note shall be governed by, the internal laws of the State of New York, without giving effect to any choice of law or conflict of law provision or rule (whether of the State of New York or any other jurisdictions) that would cause the application of the laws of any jurisdictions other than the State of New York. The Company hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in The City of New York, Borough of Manhattan, for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein, and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of any such court, that such suit, action or proceeding is brought in an inconvenient forum or that the venue of such suit, action or proceeding is improper. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any manner permitted by law. In the event that any provision of this Note is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any such provision which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of this Note. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed or operate to preclude the Holder from bringing suit or taking other legal action against the Company in any other jurisdiction to collect on the Company's obligations to the Holder, or to enforce a judgment or other court ruling in favor of the Holder. THE COMPANY HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE, AND AGREES NOT TO REQUEST, A JURY TRIAL FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE HEREUNDER OR IN CONNECTION WITH OR ARISING OUT OF THIS NOTE OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.
 - (28) CERTAIN DEFINITIONS. For purposes of this Note, the following terms shall have the following meanings:
- (a) "Approved Stock Plan" means any employee benefit plan which has been approved by the Board of Directors of the Company, pursuant to which the Company's securities may be issued to any employee, consultant, officer or director for services provided to the Company.
 - (b) "Bloomberg" means Bloomberg Financial Markets.
- (c) "Business Day" means any day other than Saturday, Sunday or other day on which commercial banks in The City of New York are authorized or required by law to remain closed.
- (d) "Change of Control" means any Fundamental Transaction other than (A) any reorganization, recapitalization or reclassification of the Common Stock, in which holders of the Company's voting power immediately prior to such reorganization, recapitalization or reclassification continue after such reorganization, recapitalization or reclassification to hold publicly traded securities and, directly or indirectly, the voting power of the surviving entity or entities necessary to elect a majority of the members of the board of directors (or their equivalent if other than a corporation) of such entity or entities, or (B) pursuant to a migratory merger effected solely for the purpose of changing the jurisdiction of incorporation of the Company, or (C) any Fundamental Transaction in which the Holder is the Person or part of the group of Persons described in clauses (i)(A) (D) or clause (ii) of the definition thereof.

- (e) "Closing Bid Price" and "Closing Sale Price" means, for any security as of any date, the last closing bid price and last closing trade price, respectively, for such security on the Principal Market, as reported by Bloomberg, or, if the Principal Market begins to operate on an extended hours basis and does not designate the closing bid price or the closing trade price, as the case may be, then the last bid price or last trade price, respectively, of such security prior to 4:00:00 p.m., New York Time, as reported by Bloomberg, or, if the Principal Market is not the principal securities exchange or trading market for such security, the last closing bid price or last trade price, respectively, of such security on the principal securities exchange or trading market where such security is listed or traded as reported by Bloomberg, or if the foregoing do not apply, the last closing bid price or last trade price, respectively, of such security in the over-the-counter market on the electronic bulletin board for such security as reported by Bloomberg, or, if no closing bid price or last trade price, respectively, is reported for such security by Bloomberg, the average of the bid prices, or the ask prices, respectively, of any market makers for such security as reported in the "pink sheets" by Pink Sheets LLC (formerly the National Quotation Bureau, Inc.). If the Closing Bid Price or the Closing Sale Price cannot be calculated for a security on a particular date on any of the foregoing bases, the Closing Bid Price or the Closing Sale Price, as the case may be, of such security on such date shall be the fair market value as mutually determined by the Company and the Holder. If the Company and the Holder are unable to agree upon the fair market value of such security, then such dispute shall be resolved pursuant to Section 23. All such determinations to be appropriately adjusted for any stock dividend, stock split, stock combination or other similar transaction during the applicable calculation period.
- (f) "Closing Date" shall have the meaning set forth in the Securities Purchase Agreement which corresponds to the date this Note and the Other Notes were initially issued pursuant to the terms of the Securities Purchase Agreement.
- (g) "Contingent Obligation" means, as to any Person, any direct or indirect liability, contingent or otherwise, of that Person with respect to any indebtedness, lease, dividend or other obligation of another Person if the primary purpose or intent of the Person incurring such liability, or the primary effect thereof, is to provide assurance to the obligee of such liability that such liability will be paid or discharged, or that any agreements relating thereto will be complied with, or that the holders of such liability will be protected (in whole or in part) against loss with respect thereto.
- (h) "Convertible Securities" means any stock or securities (other than Options) directly or indirectly convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Common Stock.
 - (i) "Effectiveness Deadline" has the meaning ascribed to such term in the Registration Rights Agreement.
- (j) "Eligible Market" means the Principal Market, the NYSE Amex, The New York Stock Exchange, Inc., The NASDAQ Global Market, The NASDAQ Capital Market or The NASDAQ Global Select Market.

"Equity Conditions" means that each of the following conditions is satisfied: (i) on each day during the period (k) beginning six (6) month prior to the applicable date of determination and ending on and including the applicable date of determination (the "Equity Conditions Measuring Period"), either (x) the Registration Statement filed pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement shall be effective and available for the resale of all remaining Registrable Securities in accordance with the terms of the Registration Rights Agreement or (y) all shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Notes and exercise of the Warrants shall be eligible for sale pursuant to Rule 144 and without the need for registration under any applicable federal or state securities laws; (ii) on each day during the Equity Conditions Measuring Period, the Common Stock is designated for quotation on the Principal Market or any other Eligible Market and shall not have been suspended from trading on such exchange or market (other than suspensions of not more than two (2) days and occurring prior to the applicable date of determination due to business announcements by the Company) nor shall delisting or suspension by such exchange or market been threatened or pending either (A) in writing by such exchange or market or (B) by falling below the then effective minimum listing maintenance requirements of such exchange or market; (iii) during the one (1) year period ending on and including the date immediately preceding the applicable date of determination, the Company shall have delivered shares of Common Stock upon conversion of the Notes and upon exercise of the Warrants to the holders on a timely basis as set forth in Section 3(c)(ii) hereof (and analogous provisions under the Other Notes) and Section 1(a) of the Warrants; (iv) any applicable shares of Common Stock to be issued in connection with the event requiring determination may be issued in full without violating (A) Section 3(d)(i) hereof, (B) Section 3(d)(ii) and (C) the rules or regulations of the Principal Market or any applicable Eligible Market; (v) the Company shall not have failed to timely make any payments within five (5) Business Days of when such payment is due pursuant to any Transaction Document; (vi) during the Equity Conditions Measuring Period, there shall not have occurred either (A) the public announcement of a pending, proposed or intended Fundamental Transaction which has not been abandoned, terminated or consummated, or (B) an Event of Default or (C) an event that with the passage of time or giving of notice would constitute an Event of Default; (vii) the Company shall have no knowledge of any fact that would cause (x) the Registration Statements required pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement not to be effective and available for the resale of all remaining Registrable Securities in accordance with the terms of the Registration Rights Agreement or (y) any shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Notes and shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants not to be eligible for sale pursuant to Rule 144 and any applicable state securities laws; and (viii) the Company otherwise shall have been in compliance with and shall not have breached any material provision, covenant, representation or warranty of any Transaction Document.

(l) "**Equity Conditions Failure**" means that on any day during the period commencing ten (10) Trading Days prior to the applicable Interest Notice Date through the applicable Interest Date, the Equity Conditions have not been satisfied (or waived in writing by the Holder).

(m) "Equity Value Redemption Premium" means for any Change of Control Notice or Event of Default Notice, as applicable, delivered or required to be delivered in connection with a Change of Control or Event of Default, as applicable, 135%.

- (ii) upon conversion of the Notes or the exercise of the Warrants; (iii) in connection with the payment of any Interest Shares on the Notes; (iv) in connection with any strategic acquisition or transaction by the Company, whether through an acquisition of stock or a merger of any business, assets or technologies, joint venture, corporate partnering arrangement, or otherwise, the primary purpose of which is not to raise equity capital; and (v) upon exercise of any Options or Convertible Securities which are outstanding on the day immediately preceding the Subscription Date, provided that the terms of such Options or Convertible Securities are not amended, modified or changed on or after the Subscription Date.
- (A) consolidate or merge with or into (whether or not the Company is the surviving corporation) another Person or Persons, if the holders of the Voting Stock (not including any shares of Voting Stock held by the Person or Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the Persons making or party to, such consolidation or merger) immediately prior to such consolidation or merger shall hold or have the right to direct the voting of less than 50% of the Voting Stock or such voting securities of such other surviving Person immediately following such transaction, or (B) sell, assign, transfer, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of the Company to another Person, or (C) allow another Person to make a purchase, tender or exchange offer that is accepted by the holders of more than the 50% of the outstanding shares of Voting Stock (not including any shares of Voting Stock held by the Person or Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the Persons making or party to, such purchase, tender or exchange offer), or (D) consummate a stock purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off or scheme of arrangement) with another Person whereby such other Person acquires more than the 50% of the outstanding shares of Voting Stock (not including any shares of Voting Stock held by the other Person or other Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other Persons making or party to, such stock purchase agreement or other business combination), (E) reorganize, recapitalize or reclassify its Common Stock or (ii) any "person" or "group" (as these terms are used for purposes of Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the Exchange Act) is or shall become the "beneficial owner" (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act), directly or indirectly, of 50% of the aggregate Voting Stock of the Company.
 - (p) "GAAP" means United States generally accepted accounting principles, consistently applied.
- "Indebtedness" of any Person means, without duplication (i) all indebtedness for borrowed money, (ii) all obligations issued, undertaken or assumed as the deferred purchase price of property or services, including (without limitation) "capital leases" in accordance with GAAP (other than trade payables entered into in the ordinary course of business), (iii) all reimbursement or payment obligations with respect to letters of credit, surety bonds and other similar instruments, (iv) all obligations evidenced by notes, bonds, debentures or similar instruments, including obligations so evidenced incurred in connection with the acquisition of property, assets or businesses, (v) all indebtedness created or arising under any conditional sale or other title retention agreement, or incurred as financing, in either case with respect to any property or assets acquired with the proceeds of such indebtedness (even though the rights and remedies of the seller or bank under such agreement in the event of default are limited to repossession or sale of such property), (vi) all monetary obligations under any leasing or similar arrangement which, in connection with GAAP, consistently applied for the periods covered thereby, is classified as a capital lease, (vii) all indebtedness referred to in clauses (i) through (vi) above secured by (or for which the holder of such Indebtedness has an existing right, contingent or otherwise, to be secured by) any mortgage, lien, pledge, charge, security interest or other encumbrance upon or in any property or assets (including accounts and contract rights) owned by any Person, even though the Person which owns such assets or property has not assumed or become liable for the payment of such indebtedness, and (viii) all Contingent Obligations in respect of indebtedness or obligations of others of the kinds referred to in clauses (i) through (vii) above.

(r) "Interest Conversion Price" means, with respect to any Interest Date that price which shall be the lower of (i) the
applicable Conversion Price and (ii) that price computed as 95% of the arithmetic average of the Weighted Average Price of the Common Stock during the
twenty (20) consecutive Trading Day period ending on the Trading Day immediately prior to the Interest Date (each, an "Interest Measuring Period"). A
such determinations to be appropriately adjusted for any stock split, stock dividend, stock combination or other similar transaction that proportionated
decreases or increases the Common Stock during the applicable Interest Measuring Period.

- (s) "**Interest Rate**" means seven percent (7.0%) per annum, in each case subject to adjustment as set forth in Section 2 hereof.
- (t) "**Options**" means any rights, warrants or options to subscribe for or purchase shares of Common Stock or Convertible Securities.
- (u) "**Parent Entity**" of a Person means an entity that, directly or indirectly, controls the applicable Person and whose common stock or equivalent equity security is quoted or listed on an Eligible Market, or, if there is more than one such Person or Parent Entity, the Person or Parent Entity with the largest public market capitalization as of the date of consummation of the Fundamental Transaction.
- (v) "Permitted Indebtedness" means (i) Indebtedness incurred by the Company that is made expressly subordinate in right of payment to the Indebtedness evidenced by this Note, as reflected in a written agreement reasonably acceptable to the Holder and approved by the Holder in writing, and which Indebtedness does not provide at any time for (1) the payment, prepayment, repayment, repurchase or defeasance, directly or indirectly, of any principal or premium, if any, thereon until ninety-one (91) days after the Maturity Date or later and (2) total interest and fees at a rate in excess of the initial Interest Rate per annum (such Indebtedness, the "Subordinated Indebtedness"); provided, however, that any Subordinated Indebtedness incurred in connection with the repayment of the Notes in full shall not be limited by clause (2) of the foregoing, (ii) Indebtedness secured by Permitted Liens, (iii) Indebtedness under this Note and the Other Notes, and (iv) extensions, refinancings and renewals of any items in clauses (i) through (ii) above, provided that the principal amount is not increased or the terms modified to impose more burdensome terms upon the Company or its Subsidiaries, as the case may be.

- (w) "Permitted Liens" means (i) any Lien for taxes not yet due or delinquent or being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings for which adequate reserves have been established in accordance with GAAP, (ii) any statutory Lien arising in the ordinary course of business by operation of law with respect to a liability that is not yet due or delinquent, (iii) any Lien created by operation of law, such as materialmen's liens, mechanics' liens and other similar liens, arising in the ordinary course of business with respect to a liability that is not yet due or delinquent or that are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings, (iv) Liens (A) upon or in any equipment (as defined in the Security Agreement) acquired or held by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to secure the purchase price of such equipment or indebtedness incurred solely for the purpose of financing the acquisition or lease of such equipment, or (B) existing on such equipment at the time of its acquisition, provided that the Lien is confined solely to the property so acquired and improvements thereon, and the proceeds of such equipment, (v) Liens incurred in connection with the extension, renewal or refinancing of the indebtedness secured by Liens of the type described in clauses (i) and (iv) above, provided that any extension, renewal or replacement Lien shall be limited to the property encumbered by the existing Lien and the principal amount of the Indebtedness being extended, renewed or refinanced does not increase, (vi) Liens securing the Company's obligations under the Notes; (vii) leases or subleases and licenses and sublicenses granted to others in the ordinary course of the Company's business, not interfering in any material respect with the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole, (viii) Liens in favor of customs and revenue authorities arising as a matter of law to secure payments of custom duties in connection with the importation of goods and (ix) Liens arising from judgments, decrees or atta
- (x) "**Person**" means an individual, a limited liability company, a partnership, a joint venture, a corporation, a trust, an unincorporated organization, any other entity and a government or any department or agency thereof.
 - (y) "**Principal Market**" means the OTC Bulletin Board.
- (z) "**Redemption Notices**" means, collectively, any Event of Default Redemption Notices and any Change of Control Redemption Notices, each of the foregoing, individually, a Redemption Notice.
- (aa) "**Redemption Premium**" means (i) in the case of the Events of Default described in Section 4(a)(i) (vi) and (ix) (xvii), 125% or (ii) in the case of the Events of Default described in Section 4(a)(vii) (viii), 100%.
- (bb) "**Redemption Prices**" means, collectively, the Event of Default Redemption Price and the Change of Control Redemption Price, each of the foregoing, individually, a Redemption Price.
 - (cc) "Registrable Securities" has the meaning ascribed to such term in the Registration Rights Agreement.

- (dd) "**Registration Rights Agreement**" means that certain Registration Rights Agreement dated as of the Subscription Date by and among the Company and the initial holders of the Notes.
 - (ee) "Registration Statement" has the meaning ascribed to such term in the Registration Rights Agreement.
- (ff) "**Required Holders**" means the holders of Notes representing at least a majority of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding.
 - (gg) "SEC" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.
- (hh) "**Securities Purchase Agreement**" means that certain securities purchase agreement dated as of the Subscription Date by and among the Company and the initial holders of the Notes pursuant to which the Company issued the Notes and Warrants.
 - (ii) "Subscription Date" means July 25, 2011.
- (jj) "Subsidiary" means any entity in which the Company, directly or indirectly, owns any of the capital stock or holds an equity or similar interest.
- (kk) "Successor Entity" means the Person (or, if so elected by the Required Holders, the Parent Entity) formed by, resulting from or surviving any Fundamental Transaction or the Person (or, if so elected by the Required Holders, the Parent Entity) with which such Fundamental Transaction shall have been entered into.
- (ll) "**Trading Day**" means any day on which the Common Stock is traded on the Principal Market, or, if the Principal Market is not the principal trading market for the Common Stock, then on the principal securities exchange or securities market on which the Common Stock is then traded; provided that "Trading Day" shall not include any day on which the Common Stock is scheduled to trade on such exchange or market for less than 4.5 hours or any day that the Common Stock is suspended from trading during the final hour of trading on such exchange or market (or if such exchange or market does not designate in advance the closing time of trading on such exchange or market, then during the hour ending at 4:00:00 p.m., New York Time).
- (mm) "**Trigger Date**" means the date on which the Company has provided each Holder with evidence, reasonably satisfactory to such Holder, that the Company has executed (i) a worldwide non-exclusive license to certain intellectual property owned by the United States government relating to Tumor Infiltrating Lymphocytes and T-cell technologies, and (ii) a Cooperative Research and Development Agreement (CRADA) for exclusive access to additional technologies and for the conduct of clinical trials.
- (nn) "Voting Stock" of a Person means capital stock of such Person of the class or classes pursuant to which the holders thereof have the general voting power to elect, or the general power to appoint, at least a majority of the board of directors, managers or trustees of such Person (irrespective of whether or not at the time capital stock of any other class or classes shall have or might have voting power by reason of the happening of any contingency).

- (oo) "Warrants" has the meaning ascribed to such term in the Securities Purchase Agreement, and shall include all warrants issued in exchange therefor or replacement thereof.
- (pp) "Weighted Average Price" means, for any security as of any date, the dollar volume-weighted average price for such security on the Principal Market during the period beginning at 9:30:01 a.m., New York Time (or such other time as the Principal Market publicly announces is the official open of trading), and ending at 4:00:00 p.m., New York Time (or such other time as the Principal Market publicly announces is the official close of trading) as reported by Bloomberg through its "Volume at Price" functions, or, if the foregoing does not apply, the dollar volume-weighted average price of such security in the over-the-counter market on the electronic bulletin board for such security during the period beginning at 9:30:01 a.m., New York Time (or such other time as such market publicly announces is the official open of trading), and ending at 4:00:00 p.m., New York Time (or such other time as such market publicly announces is the official close of trading) as reported by Bloomberg, or, if no dollar volume-weighted average price is reported for such security by Bloomberg for such hours, the average of the highest closing bid price and the lowest closing ask price of any of the market makers for such security as reported in the "pink sheets" by Pink Sheets LLC (formerly the National Quotation Bureau, Inc.). If the Weighted Average Price cannot be calculated for a security on a particular date on any of the foregoing bases, the Weighted Average Price of such security on such date shall be the fair market value as mutually determined by the Company and the Holder. If the Company and the Holder are unable to agree upon the fair market value of such security, then such dispute shall be resolved pursuant to Section 23. All such determinations to be appropriately adjusted for any stock dividend, stock split, stock combination or other similar transaction during the applicable calculation period.
- DISCLOSURE. Upon receipt or delivery by the Company of any notice in accordance with the terms of this Note, unless the Company has in good faith determined that the matters relating to such notice do not constitute material, nonpublic information relating to the Company or its Subsidiaries, the Company shall within four (4) Business Days after any such receipt or delivery publicly disclose such material, nonpublic information on a Current Report on Form 8-K or otherwise. In the event that the Company believes that a notice contains material, nonpublic information, relating to the Company or its Subsidiaries, the Company shall indicate to the Holder contemporaneously with delivery of such notice, and in the absence of any such indication, the Holder shall be allowed to presume that all matters relating to such notice do not constitute material, nonpublic information relating to the Company or its Subsidiaries.

[Signature Page Follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Note to be duly executed as of the Issuance Date set out above.

GENESIS BIOPHARMA, INC.

By:	
Name Title:	:
Title:	

EXHIBIT I

GENESIS BIOPHARMA, INC.

CONVERSION NOTICE

Reference is made to the Tranche B Senior Unsecured Convertible Note (the "**Note**") issued to the undersigned by Genesis Biopharma, Inc. (the "**Company**"). In accordance with and pursuant to the Note, the undersigned hereby elects to convert the Conversion Amount (as defined in the Note) of the Note indicated below into shares of Common Stock par value \$0.000041666 per share (the "**Common Stock**") of the Company, as of the date specified below.

Date of Conversion:
Aggregate Conversion Amount to be converted:
Please confirm the following information:
Conversion Price:
Number of shares of Common Stock to be issued:
Please issue the Common Stock into which the Note is being converted in the following name and to the following address:
Issue to:
Facsimile Number:
Authorization:
Ву:
Title:
Dated:
Account Number:
(if electronic book entry transfer)
Transaction Code Number:
(if electronic book entry transfer)

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

1 3 3	tice and hereby directs [Name of Transfer Agent] to issue the above indicated int Instructions dated [], 2011 from the Company and acknowledged and
	GENESIS BIOPHARMA, INC.
	Ву:
	Name:
	Title:

NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE EXERCISABLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL, IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES.

GENESIS BIOPHARMA, INC.

TRANCHE B WARRANT TO PURCHASE COMMON STOCK

Tranche B Warrant No.:

Number of Shares of Common Stock: [

Date of Issuance: July 26, 2011 ("Issuance Date")
Genesis Biopharma, Inc., a Nevada corporation, (the "Company"), hereby certifies that, for good and valuable consideration, the receip
and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, [], the registered holder hereof or its permitted assigns (the "Holder"), i
entitled, subject to the terms set forth below, to purchase from the Company, at the Exercise Price (as defined below) then in effect, upon surrender of thi
Tranche B Warrant to Purchase Common Stock (including any Tranche B Warrants to Purchase Common Stock issued in exchange, transfer or replacement
hereof, the "Warrant"), at any time or times on or after the Trigger Date (as defined below), but not after 11:59 p.m., New York Time, on the Expiration Date
(as defined below), One [] () fully paid nonassessable shares of Common Stock (as defined below) (the "Warran
Shares"). Except as otherwise defined herein, capitalized terms in this Warrant shall have the meanings set forth in Section 16. This Warrant is one of the
Tranche B Warrants to Purchase Common Stock (together with the Tranche A Warrants to Purchase Common Stock issued pursuant to the Securitie
Purchase Agreement, the "SPA Warrants") issued pursuant to Section 1 of that certain Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of July 25, 2011 (the
"Subscription Date"), by and among the Company and the investors (the "Buyers") referred to therein (the "Securities Purchase Agreement").

1. EXERCISE OF WARRANT.

- Mechanics of Exercise. Subject to the terms and conditions hereof (including, without limitation, the limitations set forth (a) in Section 1(f)), this Warrant may be exercised by the Holder on any day on or after the Trigger Date in whole or in part, by (i) delivery of a written notice, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A (the "Exercise Notice"), of the Holder's election to exercise this Warrant and (ii) (A) payment to the Company of an amount equal to the applicable Exercise Price multiplied by the number of Warrant Shares as to which this Warrant is being exercised (the "Aggregate Exercise Price") in cash or by wire transfer of immediately available funds or (B) by notifying the Company that this Warrant is being exercised pursuant to a Cashless Exercise (as defined in Section 1(d)). The Holder shall not be required to deliver the original Warrant in order to effect an exercise hereunder. Execution and delivery of the Exercise Notice with respect to less than all of the Warrant Shares shall have the same effect as cancellation of the original Warrant and issuance of a new Warrant evidencing the right to purchase the remaining number of Warrant Shares. On or before the third Business Day following the date on which the Company has received each of the Exercise Notice and the Aggregate Exercise Price (or notice of a Cashless Exercise) (the "Exercise Delivery Documents"), the Company shall transmit by facsimile an acknowledgment of confirmation of receipt of the Exercise Delivery Documents to the Holder and the Company's transfer agent (the "Transfer Agent"). On or before the third Trading Day following the date on which the Company has received all of the Exercise Delivery Documents (the "Share Delivery Date"), the Company shall (X) provided that the Transfer Agent is participating in The Depository Trust Company ("DTC") Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program, upon the request of the Holder, credit such aggregate number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise to the Holder's or its designee's balance account with DTC through its Deposit Withdrawal Agent Commission system, or (Y) if the Transfer Agent is not participating in the DTC Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program, issue and dispatch by overnight courier to the address as specified in the Exercise Notice, a certificate, registered in the Company's share register in the name of the Holder or its designee, for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise. Upon delivery of the Exercise Delivery Documents, the Holder shall be deemed for all corporate purposes to have become the holder of record of the Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant has been exercised, irrespective of the date such Warrant Shares are credited to the Holder's DTC account or the date of delivery of the certificates evidencing such Warrant Shares, as the case may be. If this Warrant is submitted in connection with any exercise pursuant to this Section 1(a) and the number of Warrant Shares represented by this Warrant submitted for exercise is greater than the number of Warrant Shares being acquired upon an exercise, then the Company shall as soon as practicable and in no event later than three Business Days after any exercise and at its own expense, issue a new Warrant (in accordance with Section 7(d)) representing the right to purchase the number of Warrant Shares purchasable immediately prior to such exercise under this Warrant, less the number of Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant is exercised. No fractional shares of Common Stock are to be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant, but rather the number of shares of Common Stock to be issued shall be rounded up to the nearest whole number. The Company shall pay any and all taxes which may be payable with respect to the issuance and delivery of Warrant Shares upon exercise of this Warrant.
 - (b) <u>Exercise Price</u>. For purposes of this Warrant, "Exercise Price" means \$1.25 subject to adjustment as provided herein.

(c) Company's Failure to Timely Deliver Securities. If the Company shall fail for any reason or for no reason to issue to the Holder within three (3) Trading Days of receipt of the Exercise Delivery Documents, a certificate for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled and register such shares of Common Stock on the Company's share register or to credit the Holder's balance account with DTC for such number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled upon the Holder's exercise of this Warrant, and if on or after such Trading Day the Holder purchases (in an open market transaction or otherwise) shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of shares of Common Stock issuable upon such exercise that the Holder anticipated receiving from the Company (a "Buy-In"), then, in addition to all other remedies available to the Holder, the Company shall, within three Business Days after the Holder's request and in the Holder's discretion, either (i) pay cash to the Holder in an amount equal to the Holder's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions, if any) for the shares of Common Stock so purchased (the "Buy-In Price"), at which point the Company's obligation to deliver such certificate (and to issue such shares of Common Stock) or credit such Holder's balance account with DTC shall terminate, or (ii) promptly honor its obligation to deliver to the Holder a certificate or certificates representing such shares of Common Stock or credit such Holder's balance account with DTC and pay cash to the Holder in an amount equal to the excess (if any) of the Buy-In Price over the product of (A) such number of shares of Common Stock, times (B) the Closing Bid Price on the date of exercise.

(d) <u>Cashless Exercise</u>. Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, if a Registration Statement (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement) covering the resale of the Warrant Shares that are the subject of the Exercise Notice (the "**Unavailable Warrant Shares**") is not available or has not been demanded for the resale of such Unavailable Warrant Shares, the Holder may, in its sole discretion, exercise this Warrant in whole or in part and, in lieu of making the cash payment otherwise contemplated to be made to the Company upon such exercise in payment of the Aggregate Exercise Price, elect instead to receive upon such exercise the "Net Number" of shares of Common Stock determined according to the following formula (a "**Cashless Exercise**"):

Net Number = $(A \times B) - (A \times C)$

В

For purposes of the foregoing formula:

A= the total number of shares with respect to which this Warrant is then being exercised.

B= the Closing Sale Price of the shares of Common Stock (as reported by Bloomberg) on the date immediately preceding the date of the Exercise Notice.

C= the Exercise Price then in effect for the applicable Warrant Shares at the time of such exercise.

- (e) <u>Disputes</u>. In the case of a dispute as to the determination of the Exercise Price or the arithmetic calculation of the Warrant Shares, the Company shall promptly issue to the Holder the number of Warrant Shares that are not disputed and resolve such dispute in accordance with Section 12.
- (f) Limitation on Exercises. The Company shall not effect the exercise of this Warrant, and the Holder shall not have the right to exercise this Warrant, to the extent that after giving effect to such exercise, such Person (together with such Person's affiliates) would beneficially own in excess of 9.99% (the "Maximum Percentage") of the shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to such exercise. For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by such Person and its affiliates shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant with respect to which the determination of such sentence is being made, but shall exclude shares of Common Stock which would be issuable upon (A) exercise of the remaining, unexercised portion of this Warrant beneficially owned by such Person and its affiliates and (B) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or unconverted portion of any other securities of the Company beneficially owned by such Person and its affiliates (including, without limitation, any convertible notes or convertible preferred stock or warrants) subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this paragraph, beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"). For purposes of this Warrant, in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, the Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as reflected in (1) the Company's most recent Form 10-K, Form 10-Q, Current Report on Form 8-K or other public filing with the Securities and Exchange Commission, as the case may be, (2) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (3) any other notice by the Company or the Transfer Agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. For any reason at any time, upon the written or oral request of the Holder, the Company shall within one (1) Business Day confirm orally and in writing to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Company, including the SPA Securities and the SPA Warrants, by the Holder and its affiliates since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Common Stock was reported. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 1(f) to correct this paragraph (or any portion hereof) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended beneficial ownership limitation herein contained or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation.
- Insufficient Authorized Shares. If at any time while this Warrant remain outstanding the Company does not have a sufficient number of authorized and unreserved shares of Common Stock to satisfy its obligation to reserve for issuance upon exercise of this Warrant at least a number of shares of Common Stock equal to 130% (the "Required Reserve Amount") of the number of shares of Common Stock as shall from time to time be necessary to effect the exercise of all of this Warrant then outstanding (an "Authorized Share Failure"), then the Company shall immediately take all action necessary to increase the Company's authorized shares of Common Stock to an amount sufficient to allow the Company to reserve the Required Reserve Amount for this Warrant then outstanding. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing sentence, as soon as practicable after the date of the occurrence of an Authorized Share Failure, but in no event later than sixty (60) days after the occurrence of such Authorized Share Failure, the Company shall hold a meeting of its stockholders for the approval of an increase in the number of authorized shares of Common Stock. In connection with such meeting, the Company shall provide each stockholder with a proxy statement and shall use its best efforts to solicit its stockholders' approval of such increase in authorized shares of Common Stock and to cause its board of directors to recommend to the stockholders that they approve such proposal.

- 2. <u>ADJUSTMENT OF EXERCISE PRICE AND NUMBER OF WARRANT SHARES</u>. The Exercise Price and the number of Warrant Shares shall be adjusted from time to time as follows:
- (a) Adjustment upon Issuance of shares of Common Stock. If and whenever on or after the Subscription Date through and including the two year anniversary of the Issuance Date, the Company issues or sells, or in accordance with this Section 2 is deemed to have issued or sold, any shares of Common Stock (including the issuance or sale of shares of Common Stock owned or held by or for the account of the Company, but excluding shares of Common Stock deemed to have been issued by the Company in connection with any Excluded Securities) for a consideration per share (the "New Issuance Price") less than the Exercise Price (the "Applicable Price") in effect immediately prior to such issue or sale or deemed issuance or sale (the foregoing a "Dilutive Issuance"), then immediately after such Dilutive Issuance, the Exercise Price then in effect shall be reduced to an amount equal to the New Issuance Price. Upon each such adjustment of the Exercise Price hereunder, the number of Warrant Shares shall be adjusted to the number of Shares of Common Stock determined by multiplying the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to such adjustment by the number of Warrant Shares acquirable upon exercise of this Warrant immediately prior to such adjustment and dividing the product thereof by the Exercise Price resulting from such adjustment. For purposes of determining the adjusted Exercise Price under this Section 2(a), the following shall be applicable:
 - (i) <u>Issuance of Options</u>. If the Company in any manner grants any Options and the lowest price per share for which one share of Common Stock is issuable upon the exercise of any such Option or upon conversion, exercise or exchange of any Convertible Securities issuable upon exercise of any such Option is less than the Applicable Price, then such share of Common Stock shall be deemed to be outstanding and to have been issued and sold by the Company at the time of the granting or sale of such Option for such price per share. For purposes of this Section 2(a)(i), the "lowest price per share for which one share of Common Stock is issuable upon exercise of such Options or upon conversion, exercise or exchange of such Convertible Securities issuable upon exercise of any such Option" shall be equal to the sum of the lowest amounts of consideration (if any) received or receivable by the Company with respect to any one share of Common Stock upon the granting or sale of the Option, upon exercise of the Option and upon conversion, exercise or exchange of any Convertible Security issuable upon exercise of such Option. No further adjustment of the Exercise Price or number of Warrant Shares shall be made upon the actual issuance of such shares of Common Stock upon conversion, exercise or exchange of such Convertible Securities.

- (ii) <u>Issuance of Convertible Securities</u>. If the Company in any manner issues or sells any Convertible Securities and the lowest price per share for which one share of Common Stock is issuable upon the conversion, exercise or exchange thereof is less than the Applicable Price, then such share of Common Stock shall be deemed to be outstanding and to have been issued and sold by the Company at the time of the issuance or sale of such Convertible Securities for such price per share. For the purposes of this Section 2(a)(ii), the "lowest price per share for which one share of Common Stock is issuable upon the conversion, exercise or exchange thereof" shall be equal to the sum of the lowest amounts of consideration (if any) received or receivable by the Company with respect to one share of Common Stock upon the issuance or sale of the Convertible Security and upon conversion, exercise or exchange of such Convertible Security. No further adjustment of the Exercise Price or number of Warrant Shares shall be made upon the actual issuance of such Shares of Common Stock upon conversion, exercise or exchange of such Convertible Securities, and if any such issue or sale of such Convertible Securities is made upon exercise of any Options for which adjustment of this Warrant has been or is to be made pursuant to other provisions of this Section 2(a), no further adjustment of the Exercise Price or number of Warrant Shares shall be made by reason of such issue or sale.
- (iii) Change in Option Price or Rate of Conversion. If the purchase price provided for in any Options, the additional consideration, if any, payable upon the issue, conversion, exercise or exchange of any Convertible Securities, or the rate at which any Convertible Securities are convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of Common Stock increases or decreases at any time, the Exercise Price and the number of Warrant Shares in effect at the time of such increase or decrease shall be adjusted to the Exercise Price and the number of Warrant Shares which would have been in effect at such time had such Options or Convertible Securities provided for such increased or decreased purchase price, additional consideration or increased or decreased conversion rate, as the case may be, at the time initially granted, issued or sold. For purposes of this Section 2(a)(iii), if the terms of any Option or Convertible Security that was outstanding as of the date of issuance of this Warrant are increased or decreased in the manner described in the immediately preceding sentence, then such Option or Convertible Security and the shares of Common Stock deemed issuable upon exercise, conversion or exchange thereof shall be deemed to have been issued as of the date of such increase or decrease. No adjustment pursuant to this Section 2(a)(iii) shall be made if such adjustment would result in an increase of the Exercise Price then in effect or a decrease in the number of Warrant Shares.

- Calculation of Consideration Received. In case any Option is issued in connection with the issue or sale of other (iv) securities of the Company, together comprising one integrated transaction in which no specific consideration is allocated to such Options by the parties thereto, the Options will be deemed to have been issued for a consideration of \$0.01. If any shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities are issued or sold or deemed to have been issued or sold for cash, the consideration received therefor will be deemed to be the net amount received by the Company therefor. If any shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities are issued or sold for a consideration other than cash, the amount of such consideration received by the Company will be the fair value of such consideration, except where such consideration consists of publicly traded securities, in which case the amount of consideration received by the Company will be the Closing Sale Price of such security on the date of receipt. If any shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities are issued to the owners of the nonsurviving entity in connection with any merger in which the Company is the surviving entity, the amount of consideration therefor will be deemed to be the fair value of such portion of the net assets and business of the non-surviving entity as is attributable to such shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities, as the case may be. The fair value of any consideration other than cash or publicly traded securities will be determined jointly by the Company and the Required Holders. If such parties are unable to reach agreement within ten (10) days after the occurrence of an event requiring valuation (the "Valuation Event"), the fair value of such consideration will be determined within five (5) Business Days after the tenth day following the Valuation Event by an independent, reputable appraiser jointly selected by the Company and the Required Holders. The determination of such appraiser shall be final and binding upon all parties absent manifest error and the fees and expenses of such appraiser shall be borne by the Company.
- (v) Record Date. If the Company takes a record of the holders of shares of Common Stock for the purpose of entitling them (A) to receive a dividend or other distribution payable in shares of Common Stock, Options or in Convertible Securities or (B) to subscribe for or purchase shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities, then such record date will be deemed to be the date of the issue or sale of the shares of Common Stock deemed to have been issued or sold upon the declaration of such dividend or the making of such other distribution or the date of the granting of such right of subscription or purchase, as the case may be.

(b) <u>Adjustment upon Subdivision or Combination of shares of Common Stock</u> . If the Company at any time on or after the
Subscription Date subdivides (by any stock split, stock dividend, recapitalization or otherwise) one or more classes of its outstanding shares of Commo
Stock into a greater number of shares, the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to such subdivision will be proportionately reduced and the number of
Warrant Shares will be proportionately increased. If the Company at any time on or after the Subscription Date combines (by combination, reverse stoc
split or otherwise) one or more classes of its outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, the Exercise Price in effect immediatel
prior to such combination will be proportionately increased and the number of Warrant Shares will be proportionately decreased. Any adjustment under this
Section 2(b) shall become effective at the close of business on the date the subdivision or combination becomes effective.

- (c) <u>Voluntary Adjustment By Company</u>. The Company may at any time during the term of this Warrant reduce the then current Exercise Price to any amount and for any period of time deemed appropriate by the Board of Directors of the Company.
- (d) Other Events. If any event occurs of the type contemplated by the provisions of this Section 2 but not expressly provided for by such provisions (including, without limitation, the granting of stock appreciation rights, phantom stock rights or other rights with equity features), except for Excluded Securities, then the Company's Board of Directors will make an appropriate adjustment in the Exercise Price and the number of Warrant Shares so as to protect the rights of the Holder; provided that no such adjustment pursuant to this Section 2(c) will increase the Exercise Price or decrease the number of Warrant Shares as otherwise determined pursuant to this Section 2.
- 3. <u>RIGHTS UPON DISTRIBUTION OF ASSETS</u>. If the Company shall declare or make any dividend or other distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of shares of Common Stock, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including, without limitation, any distribution of cash, stock or other securities, property or options by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement, scheme of arrangement or other similar transaction) (a "**Distribution**"), at any time after the issuance of this Warrant, then, in each such case:
- any Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to the close of business on the record date fixed for the determination of holders of shares of Common Stock entitled to receive the Distribution shall be reduced, effective as of the close of business on such record date, to a price determined by multiplying such Exercise Price by a fraction of which (i) the numerator shall be the Closing Bid Price of the shares of Common Stock on the Trading Day immediately preceding such record date minus the value of the Distribution (as determined in good faith by the Company's Board of Directors) applicable to one share of Common Stock, and (ii) the denominator shall be the Closing Bid Price of the shares of Common Stock on the Trading Day immediately preceding such record date; and

(b) the number of Warrant Shares shall be increased to a number of shares equal to the number of shares of Common Stock obtainable immediately prior to the close of business on the record date fixed for the determination of holders of shares of Common Stock entitled to receive the Distribution multiplied by the reciprocal of the fraction set forth in the immediately preceding paragraph (a); provided that in the event that the Distribution is of shares of common stock ("Other Shares of Common Stock") of a company whose common shares are traded on a national securities exchange or a national automated quotation system, then the Holder may elect to receive a warrant to purchase Other Shares of Common Stock in lieu of an increase in the number of Warrant Shares, the terms of which shall be identical to those of this Warrant, except that such warrant shall be exercisable into the number of shares of Other Shares of Common Stock that would have been payable to the Holder pursuant to the Distribution had the Holder exercised this Warrant immediately prior to such record date and with an aggregate exercise price equal to the product of the amount by which the exercise price of this Warrant was decreased with respect to the Distribution pursuant to the terms of the immediately preceding paragraph (a) and the number of Warrant Shares calculated in accordance with the first part of this paragraph (b).

4. <u>PURCHASE RIGHTS; FUNDAMENTAL TRANSACTIONS</u>.

(a) <u>Purchase Rights</u>. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 2 above, if at any time the Company grants, issues or sells any Options, Convertible Securities or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to the record holders of any class of shares of Common Stock (the "**Purchase Rights**"), then the Holder will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which the Holder could have acquired if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights.

Fundamental Transactions. The Company shall not enter into or be party to a Fundamental Transaction (other than with (b) respect to a Change of Control with a Public Successor) or with respect to a Change of Control with a Public Successor where the sole consideration in such Change of Control transaction is cash (each, an "Excluded Change of Control Transaction")) unless the Successor Entity assumes in writing all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents in accordance with the provisions of this Section (4)(b) pursuant to written agreements in form and substance satisfactory to the Required Holders and approved by the Required Holders prior to such Fundamental Transaction, including agreements to deliver to each holder of Warrants in exchange for such Warrants a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Warrant, including, without limitation, an adjusted exercise price equal to the value for the shares of Common Stock reflected by the terms of such Fundamental Transaction, and exercisable for a corresponding number of shares of capital stock equivalent to the shares of Common Stock acquirable and receivable upon exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant) prior to such Fundamental Transaction, and satisfactory to the Required Holders. Upon the occurrence of any Fundamental Transaction (other than an Excluded Change of Control Transaction), the Successor Entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such Fundamental Transaction, the provisions of this Warrant referring to the "Company" shall refer instead to the Successor Entity), and may exercise every right and power of the Company and shall assume all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant with the same effect as if such Successor Entity had been named as the Company herein. Upon consummation of the Fundamental Transaction (other than an Excluded Change of Control Transaction), the Successor Entity shall deliver to the Holder confirmation that there shall be issued upon exercise of this Warrant at any time after the consummation of the Fundamental Transaction, in lieu of the shares of the Common Stock (or other securities, cash, assets or other property) purchasable upon the exercise of the Warrant prior to such Fundamental Transaction, such shares of the publicly traded Common Stock (or its equivalent) of the Successor Entity (including its Parent Entity) which the Holder would have been entitled to receive upon the happening of such Fundamental Transaction had this Warrant been converted immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction, as adjusted in accordance with the provisions of this Warrant. In addition to and not in substitution for any other rights hereunder, prior to the consummation of any Fundamental Transaction pursuant to which holders of shares of Common Stock are entitled to receive securities or other assets with respect to or in exchange for shares of Common Stock (a "Corporate Event"), the Company shall make appropriate provision to insure that the Holder will thereafter have the right to receive upon an exercise of this Warrant at any time after the consummation of the Fundamental Transaction but prior to the ninetieth (90th) day after the consummation of the Fundamental Transaction, in lieu of the shares of the Common Stock (or other securities, cash, assets or other property) purchasable upon the exercise of the Warrant prior to such Fundamental Transaction, such shares of stock, securities, cash, assets or any other property whatsoever (including warrants or other purchase or subscription rights) which the Holder would have been entitled to receive upon the happening of such Fundamental Transaction had the Warrant been exercised immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction. Provision made pursuant to the preceding sentence shall be in a form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Required Holders. The provisions of this Section shall apply similarly and equally to successive Fundamental Transactions and Corporate Events and shall be applied without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant.

5. WARRANT HOLDER NOT DEEMED A STOCKHOLDER. Except as otherwise specifically provided herein, the Holder, solely in such Person's capacity as a holder of this Warrant, shall not be entitled to vote or receive dividends or be deemed the holder of share capital of the Company for any purpose, nor shall anything contained in this Warrant be construed to confer upon the Holder, solely in such Person's capacity as the Holder of this Warrant, any of the rights of a shareholder of the Company or any right to vote, give or withhold consent to any corporate action (whether any reorganization, issue of stock, reclassification of stock, consolidation, merger, conveyance or otherwise), receive notice of meetings, receive dividends or subscription rights, or otherwise, prior to the issuance to the Holder of the Warrant Shares which such Person is then entitled to receive upon the due exercise of this Warrant. In addition, nothing contained in this Warrant shall be construed as imposing any liabilities on the Holder to purchase any securities (upon exercise of this Warrant or otherwise) or as a shareholder of the Company, whether such liabilities are asserted by the Company or by creditors of the Company. Notwithstanding this Section 5, the Company shall provide the Holder with copies of the same notices and other information given to the shareholders of the Company generally, contemporaneously with the giving thereof to the shareholders.

6. <u>NONCIRCUMVENTION</u> . The Company hereby covenants and agrees that the Company will not, by amendment of its Articles of
Incorporation, Bylaws or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, scheme of arrangement, dissolution, issue or sale of securities
or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, and will at all times in good fait
carry out all the provisions of this Warrant and take all action as may be required to protect the rights of the Holder. Without limiting the generality of th
foregoing, the Company (i) shall not increase the par value of any shares of Common Stock receivable upon the exercise of this Warrant above the Exercise
Price then in effect, (ii) shall take all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid an
nonassessable shares of Common Stock upon the exercise of this Warrant, and (iii) shall, so long as any of the SPA Warrants are outstanding, take all action
necessary to reserve and keep available out of its authorized and unissued shares of Common Stock, solely for the purpose of effecting the exercise of the SPA
Warrants, 130% of the number of shares of Common Stock as shall from time to time be necessary to effect the exercise of the SPA Warrants then outstandin
(without regard to any limitations on exercise).

7. REISSUANCE OF WARRANTS.

- (a) <u>Transfer of Warrant</u>. If this Warrant is to be transferred, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company, whereupon the Company will forthwith issue and deliver upon the order of the Holder a new Warrant (in accordance with Section 7(d)), registered as the Holder may request, representing the right to purchase the number of Warrant Shares being transferred by the Holder and, if less than the total number of Warrant Shares then underlying this Warrant is being transferred, a new Warrant (in accordance with Section 7(d)) to the Holder representing the right to purchase the number of Warrant Shares not being transferred.
- (b) <u>Lost, Stolen or Mutilated Warrant</u>. Upon receipt by the Company of evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Company of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant, and, in the case of loss, theft or destruction, of any indemnification undertaking by the Holder to the Company in customary form and, in the case of mutilation, upon surrender and cancellation of this Warrant, the Company shall execute and deliver to the Holder a new Warrant (in accordance with Section 7(d)) representing the right to purchase the Warrant Shares then underlying this Warrant.
- (c) <u>Exchangeable for Multiple Warrants</u>. This Warrant is exchangeable, upon the surrender hereof by the Holder at the principal office of the Company, for a new Warrant or Warrants (in accordance with Section 7(d)) representing in the aggregate the right to purchase the number of Warrant Shares then underlying this Warrant, and each such new Warrant will represent the right to purchase such portion of such Warrant Shares as is designated by the Holder at the time of such surrender; provided, however, that no Warrants for fractional shares of Common Stock shall be given.

(d) <u>Issuance of New Warrants</u>. Whenever the Company is required to issue a new Warrant pursuant to the terms of this Warrant, such new Warrant (i) shall be of like tenor with this Warrant, (ii) shall represent, as indicated on the face of such new Warrant, the right to purchase the Warrant Shares then underlying this Warrant (or in the case of a new Warrant being issued pursuant to Section 7(a) or Section 7(c), the Warrant Shares designated by the Holder which, when added to the number of shares of Common Stock underlying the other new Warrants issued in connection with such issuance, does not exceed the number of Warrant Shares then underlying this Warrant), (iii) shall have an issuance date, as indicated on the face of such new Warrant which is the same as the Issuance Date, and (iv) shall have the same rights and conditions as this Warrant.

- 8. NOTICES. Whenever notice is required to be given under this Warrant, unless otherwise provided herein, such notice shall be given in accordance with Section 9(f) of the Securities Purchase Agreement. The Company shall provide the Holder with prompt written notice of all actions taken pursuant to this Warrant, including in reasonable detail a description of such action and the reason therefore. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company will give written notice to the Holder (i) immediately upon any adjustment of the Exercise Price, setting forth in reasonable detail, and certifying, the calculation of such adjustment and (ii) at least fifteen days prior to the date on which the Company closes its books or takes a record (A) with respect to any dividend or distribution upon the shares of Common Stock, (B) with respect to any grants, issuances or sales of any Options, Convertible Securities or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property to holders of shares of Common Stock or (C) for determining rights to vote with respect to any Fundamental Transaction, dissolution or liquidation, provided in each case that such information shall be made known to the public prior to or in conjunction with such notice being provided to the Holder.
- 9. <u>AMENDMENT AND WAIVER</u>. Except as otherwise provided herein, the provisions of this Warrant may be amended and the Company may take any action herein prohibited, or omit to perform any act herein required to be performed by it, only if the Company has obtained the written consent of the Required Holders; provided that no such action may increase the exercise price of any SPA Warrant or decrease the number of shares or class of stock obtainable upon exercise of any SPA Warrant without the written consent of the Holder. No such amendment shall be effective to the extent that it applies to less than all of the holders of the SPA Warrants then outstanding.
- 10. <u>GOVERNING LAW</u>. This Warrant shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with, and all questions concerning the construction, validity, interpretation and performance of this Warrant shall be governed by, the internal laws of the State of New York, without giving effect to any choice of law or conflict of law provision or rule (whether of the State of New York or any other jurisdictions) that would cause the application of the laws of any jurisdictions other than the State of New York.
- 11. <u>CONSTRUCTION; HEADINGS</u>. This Warrant shall be deemed to be jointly drafted by the Company and the Holder and shall not be construed against any person as the drafter hereof. The headings of this Warrant are for convenience of reference and shall not form part of, or affect the interpretation of, this Warrant.
- 12. <u>DISPUTE RESOLUTION</u>. In the case of a dispute as to the determination of the Exercise Price or the arithmetic calculation of the Warrant Shares, the Company shall submit the disputed determinations or arithmetic calculations via facsimile within two Business Days of receipt of the Exercise Notice giving rise to such dispute, as the case may be, to the Holder. If the Holder and the Company are unable to agree upon such determination or calculation of the Exercise Price or the Warrant Shares within three Business Days of such disputed determination or arithmetic calculation being submitted to the Holder, then the Company shall, within two Business Days submit via facsimile (a) the disputed determination of the Exercise Price to an independent, reputable investment bank selected by the Company and approved by the Holder or (b) the disputed arithmetic calculation of the Warrant Shares to the Company's independent, outside accountant. The Company shall cause at its expense the investment bank or the accountant, as the case may be, to perform the determinations or calculations and notify the Company and the Holder of the results no later than ten Business Days from the time it receives the disputed determinations or calculations. Such investment bank's or accountant's determination or calculation, as the case may be, shall be binding upon all parties absent demonstrable error.

- 13. <u>REMEDIES, OTHER OBLIGATIONS, BREACHES AND INJUNCTIVE RELIEF.</u> The remedies provided in this Warrant shall be cumulative and in addition to all other remedies available under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents, at law or in equity (including a decree of specific performance and/or other injunctive relief), and nothing herein shall limit the right of the Holder right to pursue actual damages for any failure by the Company to comply with the terms of this Warrant. The Company acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Holder and that the remedy at law for any such breach may be inadequate. The Company therefore agrees that, in the event of any such breach or threatened breach, the holder of this Warrant shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies, to an injunction restraining any breach, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required.
- 14. <u>TRANSFER</u>. This Warrant may be offered for sale, sold, transferred or assigned without the consent of the Company, except as may otherwise be required by Section 2(g) of the Securities Purchase Agreement.
- 15. <u>SEVERABILITY</u>. If any provision of this Agreement is prohibited by law or otherwise determined to be invalid or unenforceable by a court of competent jurisdiction, the provision that would otherwise be prohibited, invalid or unenforceable shall be deemed amended to apply to the broadest extent that it would be valid and enforceable, and the invalidity or unenforceability of such provision shall not affect the validity of the remaining provisions of this Agreement so long as this Agreement as so modified continues to express, without material change, the original intentions of the parties as to the subject matter hereof and the prohibited nature, invalidity or unenforceability of the provision(s) in question does not substantially impair the respective expectations or reciprocal obligations of the parties or the practical realization of the benefits that would otherwise be conferred upon the parties. The parties will endeavor in good faith negotiations to replace the prohibited, invalid or unenforceable provision(s) with a valid provision(s), the effect of which comes as close as possible to that of the prohibited, invalid or unenforceable provision(s).
 - 16. <u>CERTAIN DEFINITIONS</u>. For purposes of this Warrant, the following terms shall have the following meanings:
- (a) "**Approved Stock Plan**" means any employee benefit plan which has been approved by the Board of Directors of the Company, pursuant to which the Company's securities may be issued to any employee, consultant, officer or director for services provided to the Company.
 - (b) "Bloomberg" means Bloomberg Financial Markets.

- (c) "Business Day" means any day other than Saturday, Sunday or other day on which commercial banks in The City of New York are authorized or required by law to remain closed.
- "Closing Bid Price" and "Closing Sale Price" means, for any security as of any date, the last closing bid price and last closing trade price, respectively, for such security on the Principal Market, as reported by Bloomberg, or, if the Principal Market begins to operate on an extended hours basis and does not designate the closing bid price or the closing trade price, as the case may be, then the last bid price or last trade price, respectively, of such security prior to 4:00:00 p.m., New York Time, as reported by Bloomberg, or, if the Principal Market is not the principal securities exchange or trading market for such security, the last closing bid price or last trade price, respectively, of such security on the principal securities exchange or trading market where such security is listed or traded as reported by Bloomberg, or if the foregoing do not apply, the last closing bid price or last trade price, respectively, of such security in the over-the-counter market on the electronic bulletin board for such security as reported by Bloomberg, or, if no closing bid price or last trade price, respectively, is reported for such security by Bloomberg, the average of the bid prices, or the ask prices, respectively, of any market makers for such security as reported in the "pink sheets" by Pink Sheets LLC (formerly the National Quotation Bureau, Inc.). If the Closing Bid Price or the Closing Sale Price cannot be calculated for a security on a particular date on any of the foregoing bases, the Closing Bid Price or the Closing Sale Price, as the case may be, of such security on such date shall be the fair market value as mutually determined by the Company and the Holder. If the Company and the Holder are unable to agree upon the fair market value of such security, then such dispute shall be resolved pursuant to Section 12. All such determinations to be appropriately adjusted for any stock dividend, stock split, stock combination or other similar transaction during the applicable calculation period.
- (e) "Common Stock" means (i) the Company's shares of Common Stock, par value \$0.000041666 per share, and (ii) any share capital into which such Common Stock shall have been changed or any share capital resulting from a reclassification of such Common Stock.
- (f) "Convertible Securities" means any stock or securities (other than Options) directly or indirectly convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of Common Stock.
- (g) "Eligible Market" means the Principal Market, the NYSE Amex, The New York Stock Exchange, Inc., The NASDAQ Global Market, The NASDAQ Capital Market or The NASDAQ Global Select Market.
- (h) "Excluded Securities" means any Common Stock issued or issuable: (i) in connection with any Approved Stock Plan, provided that the number of shares granted pursuant to this clause (i) shall not exceed five percent (5%) of the total issued and outstanding shares of the Company; (ii) upon conversion of the Notes or the exercise of this Warrant; (iii) in connection with the payment of any Interest Shares (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement); (iv) in connection with any strategic acquisition or transaction by the Company, whether through an acquisition of stock or a merger of any business, assets or technologies, joint venture, corporate partnering arrangement, or otherwise; and (v) upon exercise of any Options or Convertible Securities which are outstanding on the day immediately preceding the Subscription Date, provided that the terms of such Options or Convertible Securities are not amended, modified or changed on or after the Subscription Date.

(i) " Expiration Date " means sixty (60) months after the Issuance Date or, if any such date falls on a day other than a
Business Day or on which trading does not take place on the Principal Market (a "Holiday"), the next day that is not a Holiday.

- (j) "Fundamental Transaction" means that (i) the Company shall, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions, (A) consolidate or merge with or into (whether or not the Company is the surviving corporation) another Person or Persons, if the holders of the Voting Stock (not including any shares of Voting Stock held by the Person or Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the Persons making or party to, such consolidation or merger) immediately prior to such consolidation or merger shall hold or have the right to direct the voting of less than 50% of the Voting Stock or such voting securities of such other surviving Person immediately following such transaction, or (B) sell, assign, transfer, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of the Company to another Person, or (C) allow another Person to make a purchase, tender or exchange offer that is accepted by the holders of more than the 50% of the outstanding shares of Voting Stock (not including any shares of Voting Stock held by the Person or Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the Persons making or party to, such purchase, tender or exchange offer), or (D) consummate a stock purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off or scheme of arrangement) with another Person whereby such other Person acquires more than the 50% of the outstanding shares of Voting Stock (not including any shares of Voting Stock held by the other Person or other Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other Persons making or party to, such stock purchase agreement or other business combination), (E) reorganize, recapitalize or reclassify its Common Stock or (ii) any "person" or "group" (as these terms are used for purposes of Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the Exchange Act) is or shall become the "beneficial owner" (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act), directly or indirectly,
- (k) "**Options**" means any rights, warrants or options to subscribe for or purchase shares of Common Stock or Convertible Securities.
- (l) "Parent Entity" of a Person means an entity that, directly or indirectly, controls the applicable Person and whose common stock or equivalent equity security is quoted or listed on an Eligible Market, or, if there is more than one such Person or Parent Entity, the Person or Parent Entity with the largest public market capitalization as of the date of consummation of the Fundamental Transaction.

(m)	"Person" means an individual, a limited liability company, a partnership, a joint venture, a corporation, a trust,	ar
unincorporated organization, any other	er entity and a government or any department or agency thereof.	

- (n) "Principal Market" means the OTC Bulletin Board.
- (o) "**Public Successor**" means a Successor Entity that is not a publicly traded corporation whose common stock is quoted on or listed for trading on an Eligible Market.
- (p) "**Registration Rights Agreement**" means that certain Registration Rights Agreement dated as of July 25, 2011, by and among the Company and the Buyers.
- (q) "**Required Holders**" means the holders of the SPA Warrants representing at least a majority of shares of Common Stock underlying the SPA Warrants then outstanding.
 - (r) "SPA Securities" means the Notes issued pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement.
- (s) "Successor Entity" means the Person (or, if so elected by the Required Holders, the Parent Entity) formed by, resulting from or surviving any Fundamental Transaction or the Person (or, if so elected by the Required Holders, the Parent Entity) with which such Fundamental Transaction shall have been entered into.
- (t) "**Trading Day**" means any day on which the Common Stock is traded on the Principal Market, or, if the Principal Market is not the principal trading market for the Common Stock, then on the principal securities exchange or securities market on which the Common Stock is then traded; provided that "Trading Day" shall not include any day on which the Common Stock is scheduled to trade on such exchange or market for less than 4.5 hours or any day that the Common Stock is suspended from trading during the final hour of trading on such exchange or market (or if such exchange or market does not designate in advance the closing time of trading on such exchange or market, then during the hour ending at 4:00:00 p.m., New York Time).
- (u) "**Trigger Date**" means the date on which the Company has provided each Holder with evidence, reasonably satisfactory to such Holder, that the Company has executed (i) a worldwide non-exclusive license to certain intellectual property owned by the United States government relating to Tumor Infiltrating Lymphocytes and T-cell technologies, and (ii) a Cooperative Research and Development Agreement (CRADA) for exclusive access to additional technologies and for the conduct of clinical trials.
- (v) "Voting Stock" of a Person means capital stock of such Person of the class or classes pursuant to which the holders thereof have the general voting power to elect, or the general power to appoint, at least a majority of the board of directors, managers or trustees of such Person (irrespective of whether or not at the time capital stock of any other class or classes shall have or might have voting power by reason of the happening of any contingency).

Genesis Biopharma, Inc.
By: Name: Title:
19

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Tranche B Warrant to Purchase Common Stock to be duly executed as of the Issuance Date set out

EXERCISE NOTICE

TO BE EXECUTED BY THE REGISTERED HOLDER TO EXERCISE THIS TRANCHE B WARRANT TO PURCHASE COMMON STOCK

GENESIS BIOPHARMA, INC.

	of the shares of Common Stock (" Warrant Shares ") of Genesis by the attached Tranche B Warrant to Purchase Common Stock (the nave the respective meanings set forth in the Warrant.
1. Form of Exercise Price. The Holder intends that payment of the Exe	ercise Price shall be made as:
a " <u>Cash Exercise"</u> with respect to	Warrant Shares; and/or
a "Cashless Exercise" with respect to	Warrant Shares.
	ed a Cash Exercise with respect to some or all of the Warrant Shares to be issued in of \$ to the Company in accordance with the terms of the
3. Delivery of Warrant Shares. The Company shall deliver to the holder	er Warrant Shares in accordance with the terms of the Warrant.
Date:	
Name of Registered Holder	_
Ву:	<u>_</u>
Name: Title:	

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

The Company hereby acknowledges this Exercise Notice and hereby direct Common Stock in accordance with the Transfer Agent Instructions dated [_Transfer Agent].		
	GENESIS	S BIOPHARMA, INC.
	By:	
		Name:
		Title:

NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE EXERCISABLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL, IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES.

GENESIS BIOPHARMA, INC.

PLACEMENT AGENT WARRANT TO PURCHASE COMMON STOCK

Tranche A Warrant No.:

Number of Shares of Common Stock: [

Date of Issuance: July 26, 2011 ("Issuance Date")

Genesis Biopharma, Inc., a Nevada corporation, (the "Company"), hereby certifies that, for good and valuable consideration, the receip
and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, [], the registered holder hereof or its permitted assigns (the "Holder"), is entitled
subject to the terms set forth below, to purchase from the Company, at the Exercise Price (as defined below) then in effect, upon surrender of this Placement
Agent Warrant to Purchase Common Stock (including any Placement Agent Warrants to Purchase Common Stock issued in exchange, transfer or replacement
hereof, the "Warrant"), at any time or times on or after the date hereof, but not after 11:59 p.m., New York Time, on the Expiration Date (as defined below)
[] () fully paid nonassessable shares of Common Stock (as defined below) (the "Warrant Shares"). Except as otherwise defined herein
capitalized terms in this Warrant shall have the meanings set forth in Section 16. This Warrant is being issued to the Holder in connection with th
Company's sale of Tranche A Warrants to Purchase Common Stock and Tranche B Warrants to Purchase Common Stock (the "SPA Warrants") issued
pursuant to Section 1 of that certain Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of July 25, 2011 (the "Subscription Date"), by and among the Company and th
investors (the "Buyers") referred to therein (the "Securities Purchase Agreement").

1. EXERCISE OF WARRANT.

- Mechanics of Exercise. Subject to the terms and conditions hereof (including, without limitation, the limitations set forth (a) in Section 1(f)), this Warrant may be exercised by the Holder on any day on or after the date hereof in whole or in part, by (i) delivery of a written notice, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A (the "Exercise Notice"), of the Holder's election to exercise this Warrant and (ii) (A) payment to the Company of an amount equal to the applicable Exercise Price multiplied by the number of Warrant Shares as to which this Warrant is being exercised (the "Aggregate Exercise Price") in cash or by wire transfer of immediately available funds or (B) by notifying the Company that this Warrant is being exercised pursuant to a Cashless Exercise (as defined in Section 1(d)). The Holder shall not be required to deliver the original Warrant in order to effect an exercise hereunder. Execution and delivery of the Exercise Notice with respect to less than all of the Warrant Shares shall have the same effect as cancellation of the original Warrant and issuance of a new Warrant evidencing the right to purchase the remaining number of Warrant Shares. On or before the third Business Day following the date on which the Company has received each of the Exercise Notice and the Aggregate Exercise Price (or notice of a Cashless Exercise) (the "Exercise Delivery Documents"), the Company shall transmit by facsimile an acknowledgment of confirmation of receipt of the Exercise Delivery Documents to the Holder and the Company's transfer agent (the "Transfer Agent"). On or before the third Trading Day following the date on which the Company has received all of the Exercise Delivery Documents (the "Share Delivery Date"), the Company shall (X) provided that the Transfer Agent is participating in The Depository Trust Company ("DTC") Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program, upon the request of the Holder, credit such aggregate number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise to the Holder's or its designee's balance account with DTC through its Deposit Withdrawal Agent Commission system, or (Y) if the Transfer Agent is not participating in the DTC Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program, issue and dispatch by overnight courier to the address as specified in the Exercise Notice, a certificate, registered in the Company's share register in the name of the Holder or its designee, for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise. Upon delivery of the Exercise Delivery Documents, the Holder shall be deemed for all corporate purposes to have become the holder of record of the Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant has been exercised, irrespective of the date such Warrant Shares are credited to the Holder's DTC account or the date of delivery of the certificates evidencing such Warrant Shares, as the case may be. If this Warrant is submitted in connection with any exercise pursuant to this Section 1(a) and the number of Warrant Shares represented by this Warrant submitted for exercise is greater than the number of Warrant Shares being acquired upon an exercise, then the Company shall as soon as practicable and in no event later than three Business Days after any exercise and at its own expense, issue a new Warrant (in accordance with Section 7(d)) representing the right to purchase the number of Warrant Shares purchasable immediately prior to such exercise under this Warrant, less the number of Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant is exercised. No fractional shares of Common Stock are to be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant, but rather the number of shares of Common Stock to be issued shall be rounded up to the nearest whole number. The Company shall pay any and all taxes which may be payable with respect to the issuance and delivery of Warrant Shares upon exercise of this Warrant.
 - (b) <u>Exercise Price</u>. For purposes of this Warrant, "**Exercise Price**" means \$1.25 subject to adjustment as provided herein.

(d) <u>Cashless Exercise</u>. Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, the Holder may, in its sole discretion, exercise this Warrant in whole or in part and, in lieu of making the cash payment otherwise contemplated to be made to the Company upon such exercise in payment of the Aggregate Exercise Price, elect instead to receive upon such exercise the "Net Number" of shares of Common Stock determined according to the following formula (a "Cashless Exercise"):

Net Number = $(A \times B) - (A \times C)$

В

For purposes of the foregoing formula:

A= the total number of shares with respect to which this Warrant is then being exercised.

B= the Closing Sale Price of the shares of Common Stock (as reported by Bloomberg) on the date immediately preceding the date of the Exercise Notice.

C= the Exercise Price then in effect for the applicable Warrant Shares at the time of such exercise.

(e) <u>Disputes.</u> In the case of a dispute as to the determination of the Exercise Price or the arithmetic calculation of the Warrant Shares, the Company shall promptly issue to the Holder the number of Warrant Shares that are not disputed and resolve such dispute in accordance with Section 12.

Limitation on Exercises. The Company shall not effect the exercise of this Warrant, and the Holder shall not have the (f) right to exercise this Warrant, to the extent that after giving effect to such exercise, such Person (together with such Person's affiliates) would beneficially own in excess of 9.99% (the "Maximum Percentage") of the shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to such exercise. For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by such Person and its affiliates shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant with respect to which the determination of such sentence is being made, but shall exclude shares of Common Stock which would be issuable upon (A) exercise of the remaining, unexercised portion of this Warrant beneficially owned by such Person and its affiliates and (B) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or unconverted portion of any other securities of the Company beneficially owned by such Person and its affiliates (including, without limitation, any convertible notes or convertible preferred stock or warrants) subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this paragraph, beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"). For purposes of this Warrant, in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, the Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as reflected in (1) the Company's most recent Form 10-K, Form 10-Q, Current Report on Form 8-K or other public filing with the Securities and Exchange Commission, as the case may be, (2) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (3) any other notice by the Company or the Transfer Agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. For any reason at any time, upon the written or oral request of the Holder, the Company shall within one (1) Business Day confirm orally and in writing to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Company, including the SPA Securities and the SPA Warrants, by the Holder and its affiliates since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Common Stock was reported. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 1(f) to correct this paragraph (or any portion hereof) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended beneficial ownership limitation herein contained or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation.

Insufficient Authorized Shares. If at any time while this Warrant remain outstanding the Company does not have a sufficient number of authorized and unreserved shares of Common Stock to satisfy its obligation to reserve for issuance upon exercise of this Warrant at least a number of shares of Common Stock equal to 130% (the "Required Reserve Amount") of the number of shares of Common Stock as shall from time to time be necessary to effect the exercise of all of this Warrant then outstanding (an "Authorized Share Failure"), then the Company shall immediately take all action necessary to increase the Company's authorized shares of Common Stock to an amount sufficient to allow the Company to reserve the Required Reserve Amount for this Warrant then outstanding. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing sentence, as soon as practicable after the date of the occurrence of an Authorized Share Failure, but in no event later than sixty (60) days after the occurrence of such Authorized Share Failure, the Company shall hold a meeting of its stockholders for the approval of an increase in the number of authorized shares of Common Stock. In connection with such meeting, the Company shall provide each stockholder with a proxy statement and shall use its best efforts to solicit its stockholders' approval of such increase in authorized shares of Common Stock and to cause its board of directors to recommend to the stockholders that they approve such proposal.

- 2. <u>ADJUSTMENT OF EXERCISE PRICE AND NUMBER OF WARRANT SHARES</u>. The Exercise Price and the number of Warrant Shares shall be adjusted from time to time as follows:
- (a) Adjustment upon Issuance of shares of Common Stock. If and whenever on or after the Subscription Date through and including the two year anniversary of the Issuance Date, the Company issues or sells, or in accordance with this Section 2 is deemed to have issued or sold, any shares of Common Stock (including the issuance or sale of shares of Common Stock owned or held by or for the account of the Company, but excluding shares of Common Stock deemed to have been issued by the Company in connection with any Excluded Securities) for a consideration per share (the "New Issuance Price") less than the Exercise Price (the "Applicable Price") in effect immediately prior to such issue or sale or deemed issuance or sale (the foregoing a "Dilutive Issuance"), then immediately after such Dilutive Issuance, the Exercise Price then in effect shall be reduced to an amount equal to the New Issuance Price. Upon each such adjustment of the Exercise Price hereunder, the number of Warrant Shares shall be adjusted to the number of Shares of Common Stock determined by multiplying the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to such adjustment by the number of Warrant Shares acquirable upon exercise of this Warrant immediately prior to such adjustment and dividing the product thereof by the Exercise Price resulting from such adjustment. For purposes of determining the adjusted Exercise Price under this Section 2(a), the following shall be applicable:
 - (i) <u>Issuance of Options</u>. If the Company in any manner grants any Options and the lowest price per share for which one share of Common Stock is issuable upon the exercise of any such Option or upon conversion, exercise or exchange of any Convertible Securities issuable upon exercise of any such Option is less than the Applicable Price, then such share of Common Stock shall be deemed to be outstanding and to have been issued and sold by the Company at the time of the granting or sale of such Option for such price per share. For purposes of this Section 2(a)(i), the "lowest price per share for which one share of Common Stock is issuable upon exercise of such Options or upon conversion, exercise or exchange of such Convertible Securities issuable upon exercise of any such Option" shall be equal to the sum of the lowest amounts of consideration (if any) received or receivable by the Company with respect to any one share of Common Stock upon the granting or sale of the Option, upon exercise of the Option and upon conversion, exercise or exchange of any Convertible Security issuable upon exercise of such Option. No further adjustment of the Exercise Price or number of Warrant Shares shall be made upon the actual issuance of such Shares of Common Stock upon conversion, exercise or exchange of such Convertible Securities.

- (ii) <u>Issuance of Convertible Securities</u>. If the Company in any manner issues or sells any Convertible Securities and the lowest price per share for which one share of Common Stock is issuable upon the conversion, exercise or exchange thereof is less than the Applicable Price, then such share of Common Stock shall be deemed to be outstanding and to have been issued and sold by the Company at the time of the issuance or sale of such Convertible Securities for such price per share. For the purposes of this Section 2(a)(ii), the "lowest price per share for which one share of Common Stock is issuable upon the conversion, exercise or exchange thereof" shall be equal to the sum of the lowest amounts of consideration (if any) received or receivable by the Company with respect to one share of Common Stock upon the issuance or sale of the Convertible Security and upon conversion, exercise or exchange of such Convertible Security. No further adjustment of the Exercise Price or number of Warrant Shares shall be made upon the actual issuance of such Shares of Convertible Securities is made upon exercise of any Options for which adjustment of this Warrant has been or is to be made pursuant to other provisions of this Section 2(a), no further adjustment of the Exercise Price or number of Warrant Shares shall be made by reason of such issue or sale.
- (iii) Change in Option Price or Rate of Conversion. If the purchase price provided for in any Options, the additional consideration, if any, payable upon the issue, conversion, exercise or exchange of any Convertible Securities, or the rate at which any Convertible Securities are convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of Common Stock increases or decreases at any time, the Exercise Price and the number of Warrant Shares in effect at the time of such increase or decrease shall be adjusted to the Exercise Price and the number of Warrant Shares which would have been in effect at such time had such Options or Convertible Securities provided for such increased or decreased purchase price, additional consideration or increased or decreased conversion rate, as the case may be, at the time initially granted, issued or sold. For purposes of this Section 2(a)(iii), if the terms of any Option or Convertible Security that was outstanding as of the date of issuance of this Warrant are increased or decreased in the manner described in the immediately preceding sentence, then such Option or Convertible Security and the shares of Common Stock deemed issuable upon exercise, conversion or exchange thereof shall be deemed to have been issued as of the date of such increase or decrease. No adjustment pursuant to this Section 2(a)(iii) shall be made if such adjustment would result in an increase of the Exercise Price then in effect or a decrease in the number of Warrant Shares.

- Calculation of Consideration Received. In case any Option is issued in connection with the issue or sale of (iv) other securities of the Company, together comprising one integrated transaction in which no specific consideration is allocated to such Options by the parties thereto, the Options will be deemed to have been issued for a consideration of \$0.01. If any shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities are issued or sold or deemed to have been issued or sold for cash, the consideration received therefor will be deemed to be the net amount received by the Company therefor. If any shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities are issued or sold for a consideration other than cash, the amount of such consideration received by the Company will be the fair value of such consideration, except where such consideration consists of publicly traded securities, in which case the amount of consideration received by the Company will be the Closing Sale Price of such security on the date of receipt. If any shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities are issued to the owners of the non-surviving entity in connection with any merger in which the Company is the surviving entity, the amount of consideration therefor will be deemed to be the fair value of such portion of the net assets and business of the non-surviving entity as is attributable to such shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities, as the case may be. The fair value of any consideration other than cash or publicly traded securities will be determined jointly by the Company and the Required Holders. If such parties are unable to reach agreement within ten (10) days after the occurrence of an event requiring valuation (the "Valuation Event"), the fair value of such consideration will be determined within five (5) Business Days after the tenth day following the Valuation Event by an independent, reputable appraiser jointly selected by the Company and the Required Holders. The determination of such appraiser shall be final and binding upon all parties absent manifest error and the fees and expenses of such appraiser shall be borne by the Company.
- (v) Record Date. If the Company takes a record of the holders of shares of Common Stock for the purpose of entitling them (A) to receive a dividend or other distribution payable in shares of Common Stock, Options or in Convertible Securities or (B) to subscribe for or purchase shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities, then such record date will be deemed to be the date of the issue or sale of the shares of Common Stock deemed to have been issued or sold upon the declaration of such dividend or the making of such other distribution or the date of the granting of such right of subscription or purchase, as the case may be.

(b) <u>Adjustment upon Subdivision or Combination of shares of Common Stock</u> . If the Company at any time on or after the
Subscription Date subdivides (by any stock split, stock dividend, recapitalization or otherwise) one or more classes of its outstanding shares of Commor
Stock into a greater number of shares, the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to such subdivision will be proportionately reduced and the number of
Warrant Shares will be proportionately increased. If the Company at any time on or after the Subscription Date combines (by combination, reverse stock
split or otherwise) one or more classes of its outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, the Exercise Price in effect immediately
prior to such combination will be proportionately increased and the number of Warrant Shares will be proportionately decreased. Any adjustment under this
Section 2(b) shall become effective at the close of business on the date the subdivision or combination becomes effective.

- (c) <u>Voluntary Adjustment By Company</u>. The Company may at any time during the term of this Warrant reduce the then current Exercise Price to any amount and for any period of time deemed appropriate by the Board of Directors of the Company.
- (d) Other Events. If any event occurs of the type contemplated by the provisions of this Section 2 but not expressly provided for by such provisions (including, without limitation, the granting of stock appreciation rights, phantom stock rights or other rights with equity features), except for Excluded Securities, then the Company's Board of Directors will make an appropriate adjustment in the Exercise Price and the number of Warrant Shares so as to protect the rights of the Holder; provided that no such adjustment pursuant to this Section 2(c) will increase the Exercise Price or decrease the number of Warrant Shares as otherwise determined pursuant to this Section 2.
- 3. <u>RIGHTS UPON DISTRIBUTION OF ASSETS</u>. If the Company shall declare or make any dividend or other distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of shares of Common Stock, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including, without limitation, any distribution of cash, stock or other securities, property or options by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement, scheme of arrangement or other similar transaction) (a "**Distribution**"), at any time after the issuance of this Warrant, then, in each such case:
- (a) any Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to the close of business on the record date fixed for the determination of holders of shares of Common Stock entitled to receive the Distribution shall be reduced, effective as of the close of business on such record date, to a price determined by multiplying such Exercise Price by a fraction of which (i) the numerator shall be the Closing Bid Price of the shares of Common Stock on the Trading Day immediately preceding such record date minus the value of the Distribution (as determined in good faith by the Company's Board of Directors) applicable to one share of Common Stock, and (ii) the denominator shall be the Closing Bid Price of the shares of Common Stock on the Trading Day immediately preceding such record date; and

(b) the number of Warrant Shares shall be increased to a number of shares equal to the number of shares of Common Stock obtainable immediately prior to the close of business on the record date fixed for the determination of holders of shares of Common Stock entitled to receive the Distribution multiplied by the reciprocal of the fraction set forth in the immediately preceding paragraph (a); provided that in the event that the Distribution is of shares of common stock ("Other Shares of Common Stock") of a company whose common shares are traded on a national securities exchange or a national automated quotation system, then the Holder may elect to receive a warrant to purchase Other Shares of Common Stock in lieu of an increase in the number of Warrant Shares, the terms of which shall be identical to those of this Warrant, except that such warrant shall be exercisable into the number of shares of Other Shares of Common Stock that would have been payable to the Holder pursuant to the Distribution had the Holder exercised this Warrant immediately prior to such record date and with an aggregate exercise price equal to the product of the amount by which the exercise price of this Warrant was decreased with respect to the Distribution pursuant to the terms of the immediately preceding paragraph (a) and the number of Warrant Shares calculated in accordance with the first part of this paragraph (b).

4. PURCHASE RIGHTS; FUNDAMENTAL TRANSACTIONS.

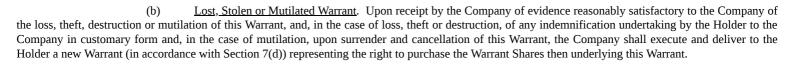
(a) <u>Purchase Rights</u>. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 2 above, if at any time the Company grants, issues or sells any Options, Convertible Securities or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to the record holders of any class of shares of Common Stock (the "**Purchase Rights**"), then the Holder will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which the Holder could have acquired if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights.

Fundamental Transactions. The Company shall not enter into or be party to a Fundamental Transaction (other than with (b) respect to a Change of Control with a Public Successor or with respect to a Change of Control with a Public Successor where the sole consideration in such Change of Control transaction is cash (each, an "Excluded Change of Control Transaction")) unless the Successor Entity assumes in writing all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents in accordance with the provisions of this Section (4)(b) pursuant to written agreements in form and substance satisfactory to the Required Holders and approved by the Required Holders prior to such Fundamental Transaction, including agreements to deliver to each holder of Warrants in exchange for such Warrants a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Warrant, including, without limitation, an adjusted exercise price equal to the value for the shares of Common Stock reflected by the terms of such Fundamental Transaction, and exercisable for a corresponding number of shares of capital stock equivalent to the shares of Common Stock acquirable and receivable upon exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant) prior to such Fundamental Transaction, and satisfactory to the Required Holders. Upon the occurrence of any Fundamental Transaction (other than an Excluded Change of Control Transaction), the Successor Entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such Fundamental Transaction, the provisions of this Warrant referring to the "Company" shall refer instead to the Successor Entity), and may exercise every right and power of the Company and shall assume all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant with the same effect as if such Successor Entity had been named as the Company herein. Upon consummation of the Fundamental Transaction (other than an Excluded Change of Control Transaction), the Successor Entity shall deliver to the Holder confirmation that there shall be issued upon exercise of this Warrant at any time after the consummation of the Fundamental Transaction, in lieu of the shares of the Common Stock (or other securities, cash, assets or other property) purchasable upon the exercise of the Warrant prior to such Fundamental Transaction, such shares of the publicly traded Common Stock (or its equivalent) of the Successor Entity (including its Parent Entity) which the Holder would have been entitled to receive upon the happening of such Fundamental Transaction had this Warrant been converted immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction, as adjusted in accordance with the provisions of this Warrant. In addition to and not in substitution for any other rights hereunder, prior to the consummation of any Fundamental Transaction pursuant to which holders of shares of Common Stock are entitled to receive securities or other assets with respect to or in exchange for shares of Common Stock (a "Corporate Event"), the Company shall make appropriate provision to insure that the Holder will thereafter have the right to receive upon an exercise of this Warrant at any time after the consummation of the Fundamental Transaction but prior to the ninetieth (90th) day after the consummation of the Fundamental Transaction, in lieu of the shares of the Common Stock (or other securities, cash, assets or other property) purchasable upon the exercise of the Warrant prior to such Fundamental Transaction, such shares of stock, securities, cash, assets or any other property whatsoever (including warrants or other purchase or subscription rights) which the Holder would have been entitled to receive upon the happening of such Fundamental Transaction had the Warrant been exercised immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction. Provision made pursuant to the preceding sentence shall be in a form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Required Holders. The provisions of this Section shall apply similarly and equally to successive Fundamental Transactions and Corporate Events and shall be applied without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant.

- 5. WARRANT HOLDER NOT DEEMED A STOCKHOLDER. Except as otherwise specifically provided herein, the Holder, solely in such Person's capacity as a holder of this Warrant, shall not be entitled to vote or receive dividends or be deemed the holder of share capital of the Company for any purpose, nor shall anything contained in this Warrant be construed to confer upon the Holder, solely in such Person's capacity as the Holder of this Warrant, any of the rights of a shareholder of the Company or any right to vote, give or withhold consent to any corporate action (whether any reorganization, issue of stock, reclassification of stock, consolidation, merger, conveyance or otherwise), receive notice of meetings, receive dividends or subscription rights, or otherwise, prior to the issuance to the Holder of the Warrant Shares which such Person is then entitled to receive upon the due exercise of this Warrant. In addition, nothing contained in this Warrant shall be construed as imposing any liabilities on the Holder to purchase any securities (upon exercise of this Warrant or otherwise) or as a shareholder of the Company, whether such liabilities are asserted by the Company or by creditors of the Company. Notwithstanding this Section 5, the Company shall provide the Holder with copies of the same notices and other information given to the shareholders of the Company generally, contemporaneously with the giving thereof to the shareholders.
- 6. NONCIRCUMVENTION. The Company hereby covenants and agrees that the Company will not, by amendment of its Articles of Incorporation, Bylaws or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, scheme of arrangement, dissolution, issue or sale of securities, or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, and will at all times in good faith carry out all the provisions of this Warrant and take all action as may be required to protect the rights of the Holder. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company (i) shall not increase the par value of any shares of Common Stock receivable upon the exercise of this Warrant above the Exercise Price then in effect, (ii) shall take all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and nonassessable shares of Common Stock upon the exercise of this Warrant, and (iii) shall, so long as any of the SPA Warrants are outstanding, take all action necessary to reserve and keep available out of its authorized and unissued shares of Common Stock, solely for the purpose of effecting the exercise of the SPA Warrants, 130% of the number of shares of Common Stock as shall from time to time be necessary to effect the exercise of the SPA Warrants then outstanding (without regard to any limitations on exercise).

7. REISSUANCE OF WARRANTS.

(a) <u>Transfer of Warrant</u>. If this Warrant is to be transferred, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company, whereupon the Company will forthwith issue and deliver upon the order of the Holder a new Warrant (in accordance with Section 7(d)), registered as the Holder may request, representing the right to purchase the number of Warrant Shares being transferred by the Holder and, if less than the total number of Warrant Shares then underlying this Warrant is being transferred, a new Warrant (in accordance with Section 7(d)) to the Holder representing the right to purchase the number of Warrant Shares not being transferred.



- (c) <u>Exchangeable for Multiple Warrants</u>. This Warrant is exchangeable, upon the surrender hereof by the Holder at the principal office of the Company, for a new Warrant or Warrants (in accordance with Section 7(d)) representing in the aggregate the right to purchase the number of Warrant Shares then underlying this Warrant, and each such new Warrant will represent the right to purchase such portion of such Warrant Shares as is designated by the Holder at the time of such surrender; provided, however, that no Warrants for fractional shares of Common Stock shall be given.
- Issuance of New Warrants. Whenever the Company is required to issue a new Warrant pursuant to the terms of this Warrant, such new Warrant (i) shall be of like tenor with this Warrant, (ii) shall represent, as indicated on the face of such new Warrant, the right to purchase the Warrant Shares then underlying this Warrant (or in the case of a new Warrant being issued pursuant to Section 7(a) or Section 7(c), the Warrant Shares designated by the Holder which, when added to the number of shares of Common Stock underlying the other new Warrants issued in connection with such issuance, does not exceed the number of Warrant Shares then underlying this Warrant), (iii) shall have an issuance date, as indicated on the face of such new Warrant which is the same as the Issuance Date, and (iv) shall have the same rights and conditions as this Warrant.
- 8. NOTICES. Whenever notice is required to be given under this Warrant, unless otherwise provided herein, such notice shall be given in accordance with Section 9(f) of the Securities Purchase Agreement. The Company shall provide the Holder with prompt written notice of all actions taken pursuant to this Warrant, including in reasonable detail a description of such action and the reason therefore. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company will give written notice to the Holder (i) immediately upon any adjustment of the Exercise Price, setting forth in reasonable detail, and certifying, the calculation of such adjustment and (ii) at least fifteen days prior to the date on which the Company closes its books or takes a record (A) with respect to any dividend or distribution upon the shares of Common Stock, (B) with respect to any grants, issuances or sales of any Options, Convertible Securities or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property to holders of shares of Common Stock or (C) for determining rights to vote with respect to any Fundamental Transaction, dissolution or liquidation, provided in each case that such information shall be made known to the public prior to or in conjunction with such notice being provided to the Holder.

- 9. <u>AMENDMENT AND WAIVER</u>. Except as otherwise provided herein, the provisions of this Warrant may be amended and the Company may take any action herein prohibited, or omit to perform any act herein required to be performed by it, only if the Company has obtained the written consent of the Required Holders; provided that no such action may increase the exercise price of any SPA Warrant or decrease the number of shares or class of stock obtainable upon exercise of any SPA Warrant without the written consent of the Holder. No such amendment shall be effective to the extent that it applies to less than all of the holders of the SPA Warrants then outstanding.
- 10. <u>GOVERNING LAW.</u> This Warrant shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with, and all questions concerning the construction, validity, interpretation and performance of this Warrant shall be governed by, the internal laws of the State of New York, without giving effect to any choice of law or conflict of law provision or rule (whether of the State of New York or any other jurisdictions) that would cause the application of the laws of any jurisdictions other than the State of New York.
- 11. <u>CONSTRUCTION; HEADINGS</u>. This Warrant shall be deemed to be jointly drafted by the Company and the Holder and shall not be construed against any person as the drafter hereof. The headings of this Warrant are for convenience of reference and shall not form part of, or affect the interpretation of, this Warrant.
- DISPUTE RESOLUTION. In the case of a dispute as to the determination of the Exercise Price or the arithmetic calculation of the Warrant Shares, the Company shall submit the disputed determinations or arithmetic calculations via facsimile within two Business Days of receipt of the Exercise Notice giving rise to such dispute, as the case may be, to the Holder. If the Holder and the Company are unable to agree upon such determination or calculation of the Exercise Price or the Warrant Shares within three Business Days of such disputed determination or arithmetic calculation being submitted to the Holder, then the Company shall, within two Business Days submit via facsimile (a) the disputed determination of the Exercise Price to an independent, reputable investment bank selected by the Company and approved by the Holder or (b) the disputed arithmetic calculation of the Warrant Shares to the Company's independent, outside accountant. The Company shall cause at its expense the investment bank or the accountant, as the case may be, to perform the determinations or calculations and notify the Company and the Holder of the results no later than ten Business Days from the time it receives the disputed determinations or calculations. Such investment bank's or accountant's determination or calculation, as the case may be, shall be binding upon all parties absent demonstrable error.
- 13. <u>REMEDIES, OTHER OBLIGATIONS, BREACHES AND INJUNCTIVE RELIEF.</u> The remedies provided in this Warrant shall be cumulative and in addition to all other remedies available under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents, at law or in equity (including a decree of specific performance and/or other injunctive relief), and nothing herein shall limit the right of the Holder right to pursue actual damages for any failure by the Company to comply with the terms of this Warrant. The Company acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Holder and that the remedy at law for any such breach may be inadequate. The Company therefore agrees that, in the event of any such breach or threatened breach, the holder of this Warrant shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies, to an injunction restraining any breach, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required.

- 14. TRANSFER. This Warrant may be offered for sale, sold, transferred or assigned without the consent of the Company, except as may otherwise be required by Section 2(g) of the Securities Purchase Agreement.
- 15. <u>SEVERABILITY</u>. If any provision of this Agreement is prohibited by law or otherwise determined to be invalid or unenforceable by a court of competent jurisdiction, the provision that would otherwise be prohibited, invalid or unenforceable shall be deemed amended to apply to the broadest extent that it would be valid and enforceable, and the invalidity or unenforceability of such provision shall not affect the validity of the remaining provisions of this Agreement so long as this Agreement as so modified continues to express, without material change, the original intentions of the parties as to the subject matter hereof and the prohibited nature, invalidity or unenforceability of the provision(s) in question does not substantially impair the respective expectations or reciprocal obligations of the parties or the practical realization of the benefits that would otherwise be conferred upon the parties. The parties will endeavor in good faith negotiations to replace the prohibited, invalid or unenforceable provision(s) with a valid provision(s), the effect of which comes as close as possible to that of the prohibited, invalid or unenforceable provision(s).
 - 16. <u>CERTAIN DEFINITIONS</u>. For purposes of this Warrant, the following terms shall have the following meanings:
- (a) "Approved Stock Plan" means any employee benefit plan which has been approved by the Board of Directors of the Company, pursuant to which the Company's securities may be issued to any employee, consultant, officer or director for services provided to the Company.
 - (b) "Bloomberg" means Bloomberg Financial Markets.
- (c) "Business Day" means any day other than Saturday, Sunday or other day on which commercial banks in The City of New York are authorized or required by law to remain closed.
- "Closing Bid Price" and "Closing Sale Price" means, for any security as of any date, the last closing bid price and last closing trade price, respectively, for such security on the Principal Market, as reported by Bloomberg, or, if the Principal Market begins to operate on an extended hours basis and does not designate the closing bid price or the closing trade price, as the case may be, then the last bid price or last trade price, respectively, of such security prior to 4:00:00 p.m., New York Time, as reported by Bloomberg, or, if the Principal Market is not the principal securities exchange or trading market for such security, the last closing bid price or last trade price, respectively, of such security on the principal securities exchange or trading market where such security is listed or traded as reported by Bloomberg, or if the foregoing do not apply, the last closing bid price or last trade price, respectively, of such security in the over-the-counter market on the electronic bulletin board for such security as reported by Bloomberg, or, if no closing bid price or last trade price, respectively, is reported for such security by Bloomberg, the average of the bid prices, or the ask prices, respectively, of any market makers for such security as reported in the "pink sheets" by Pink Sheets LLC (formerly the National Quotation Bureau, Inc.). If the Closing Bid Price or the Closing Sale Price cannot be calculated for a security on a particular date on any of the foregoing bases, the Closing Bid Price or the Closing Sale Price, as the case may be, of such security on such date shall be the fair market value as mutually determined by the Company and the Holder. If the Company and the Holder are unable to agree upon the fair market value of such security, then such dispute shall be resolved pursuant to Section 12. All such determinations to be appropriately adjusted for any stock dividend, stock split, stock combination or other similar transaction during the applicable calculation period.

- (e) "Common Stock" means (i) the Company's shares of Common Stock, par value \$0.000041666 per share, and (ii) any share capital into which such Common Stock shall have been changed or any share capital resulting from a reclassification of such Common Stock.
- (f) "Convertible Securities" means any stock or securities (other than Options) directly or indirectly convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of Common Stock.
- (g) "Eligible Market" means the Principal Market, the NYSE Amex, The New York Stock Exchange, Inc., The NASDAQ Global Market, The NASDAQ Capital Market or The NASDAQ Global Select Market.
- (h) "Excluded Securities" means any Common Stock issued or issuable: (i) in connection with any Approved Stock Plan, provided that the number of shares granted pursuant to this clause (i) shall not exceed five percent (5%) of the total issued and outstanding shares of the Company; (ii) upon conversion of the Notes or the exercise of this Warrant; (iii) in connection with the payment of any Interest Shares (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement); (iv) in connection with any strategic acquisition or transaction by the Company, whether through an acquisition of stock or a merger of any business, assets or technologies, joint venture, corporate partnering arrangement, or otherwise; and (v) upon exercise of any Options or Convertible Securities which are outstanding on the day immediately preceding the Subscription Date, provided that the terms of such Options or Convertible Securities are not amended, modified or changed on or after the Subscription Date.
- (i) "**Expiration Date**" means sixty (60) months after the Issuance Date or, if any such date falls on a day other than a Business Day or on which trading does not take place on the Principal Market (a "**Holiday**"), the next day that is not a Holiday.

(j) " Fundamental Transaction " means that (i) the Company shall, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions,
(A) consolidate or merge with or into (whether or not the Company is the surviving corporation) another Person or Persons, if the holders of the Voting Stock
(not including any shares of Voting Stock held by the Person or Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the Persons making or party to,
such consolidation or merger) immediately prior to such consolidation or merger shall hold or have the right to direct the voting of less than 50% of the
Voting Stock or such voting securities of such other surviving Person immediately following such transaction, or (B) sell, assign, transfer, convey or
otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of the Company to another Person, or (C) allow another Person to make a purchase,
tender or exchange offer that is accepted by the holders of more than the 50% of the outstanding shares of Voting Stock (not including any shares of Voting
Stock held by the Person or Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the Persons making or party to, such purchase, tender or exchange
offer), or (D) consummate a stock purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off
or scheme of arrangement) with another Person whereby such other Person acquires more than the 50% of the outstanding shares of Voting Stock (not
including any shares of Voting Stock held by the other Person or other Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other Persons making or
party to, such stock purchase agreement or other business combination), (E) reorganize, recapitalize or reclassify its Common Stock or (ii) any "person" or
"group" (as these terms are used for purposes of Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the Exchange Act) is or shall become the "beneficial owner" (as defined in Rule
13d-3 under the Exchange Act), directly or indirectly, of 50% of the aggregate Voting Stock of the Company.

(k) "**Options**" means any rights, warrants or options to subscribe for or purchase shares of Common Stock or Convertible Securities.

(l) "Parent Entity" of a Person means an entity that, directly or indirectly, controls the applicable Person and whose common stock or equivalent equity security is quoted or listed on an Eligible Market, or, if there is more than one such Person or Parent Entity, the Person or Parent Entity with the largest public market capitalization as of the date of consummation of the Fundamental Transaction.

- (m) "**Person**" means an individual, a limited liability company, a partnership, a joint venture, a corporation, a trust, an unincorporated organization, any other entity and a government or any department or agency thereof.
 - (n) "**Principal Market**" means the OTC Bulletin Board.
- (o) "Public Successor" means a Successor Entity that is not a publicly traded corporation whose common stock is quoted on or listed for trading on an Eligible Market.
- (p) "**Registration Rights Agreement**" means that certain Registration Rights Agreement dated as of July 25, 2011, by and among the Company and the Buyers.
- (q) "**Required Holders**" means the holders of the SPA Warrants representing at least a majority of shares of Common Stock underlying the SPA Warrants then outstanding.
 - (r) "SPA Securities" means the Notes issued pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement.

(t) " Trading Day " means any day on which the Common Stock is traded on the Principal Market, or, if the Principal Market
is not the principal trading market for the Common Stock, then on the principal securities exchange or securities market on which the Common Stock is then
traded; provided that "Trading Day" shall not include any day on which the Common Stock is scheduled to trade on such exchange or market for less than 4.5
hours or any day that the Common Stock is suspended from trading during the final hour of trading on such exchange or market (or if such exchange or
market does not designate in advance the closing time of trading on such exchange or market, then during the hour ending at 4:00:00 p.m., New York Time).
(u) "Voting Stock" of a Person means capital stock of such Person of the class or classes pursuant to which the holders
thereof have the general voting power to elect, or the general power to appoint, at least a majority of the board of directors, managers or trustees of such
Person (irrespective of whether or not at the time capital stock of any other class or classes shall have or might have voting power by reason of the happening
of any contingency).

(s) "Successor Entity" means the Person (or, if so elected by the Required Holders, the Parent Entity) formed by, resulting from or surviving any Fundamental Transaction or the Person (or, if so elected by the Required Holders, the Parent Entity) with which such Fundamental

Transaction shall have been entered into.

[Signature Page Follows]

Genesis Biopharma, Inc.	
By: Name: Title:	
18	

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Tranche A Warrant to Purchase Common Stock to be duly executed as of the Issuance Date set out

EXERCISE NOTICE

TO BE EXECUTED BY THE REGISTERED HOLDER TO EXERCISE THIS TRANCHE A WARRANT TO PURCHASE COMMON STOCK

GENESIS BIOPHARMA, INC.

The undersigned holder hereby exercises the right to purchase	y the attached Tranche A Warrant to Purchase Common Stock (the
1. Form of Exercise Price. The Holder intends that payment of the Exercise	se Price shall be made as:
a " <u>Cash Exercise"</u> with respect to _	Warrant Shares; and/or
a "Cashless Exercise" with respect	to Warrant Shares.
2. Payment of Exercise Price. In the event that the holder has elected a pursuant hereto, the holder shall pay the Aggregate Exercise Price in the sum of Warrant.	Cash Exercise with respect to some or all of the Warrant Shares to be issued \$ to the Company in accordance with the terms of the
3. Delivery of Warrant Shares. The Company shall deliver to the holder _	Warrant Shares in accordance with the terms of the Warrant.
Date:	
Name of Registered Holder	
By: Name: Title:	

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

1 0 0	ts [Name of Transfer Agent] to issue the above indicated number of shares of], 2011 from the Company and acknowledged and agreed to by [Name of
	GENESIS BIOPHARMA, INC.
	By: Name: Title: